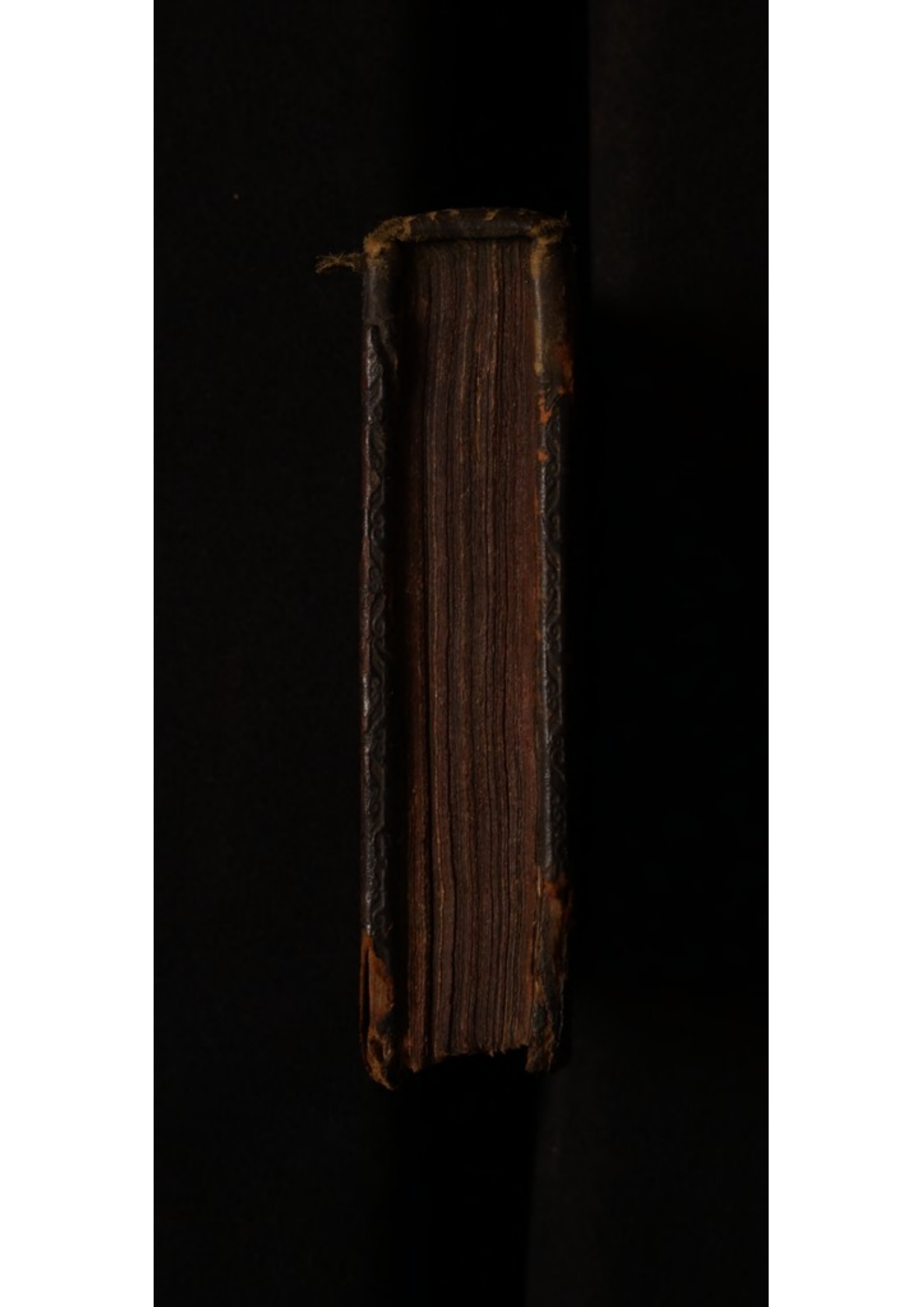
SCRIPTURE

HEBRAE.

WESTMACOTT

1694.



Madrid

THEOLOBOTONOLOGIA

SIVE HISTORIA

Dono dedit
Vir amicissimus
Gulielmus Wright M.D.
Edinensis,
Botanices egregius
Cultor; et Cognitione,
et collectione
Plantarum
Jamaicensium
clarus.

RR.
17. May. 1795.

Mr C. D. Faulkner.

13

34

Books newly Printed for T. Salusbury, *at the King's-Arms next St.* Dunstan's Church *in* Fleet-street.

THE *Reformed Gentleman*, or the Old *English* Morals rescued from the Immoralities of the present Age; shewing how inconsistent those pretended, Genteel Accomplishments of Swearing, Drinking, Whoring and Sabbath breaking, are with the true Generosity of an *Englishman*. With an Account of the Proceedings of the Government for the Reformation of Manners. By *A. M.* of the Church of *England*, Bound in 8vo. price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

2. *An Essay against Unequal Marriages*, in four Chapters, 1. The Introduction. 2. Against Old Persons Marrying with Young. 3. Against Persons Marrying without Parents or Friends Consent. 4. Against Persons Marrying without their own Consent. By *S. Bufford*, Gent. in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

3. *Eachards Gazetteers*, or *Newsmans Interpreter*; Being a Geographical Index of all Cities, Towns, *&c.* in *Europe*, with their distances from each other, and to what Prince they are now subject to; Very necessary for the right Understanding of all Foreign and Domestick News Letters and Gazettes. Twelves, bound, price 2 *s.*

4.—*A most Compleat Compendium of Geography, General and Special*, describing all the Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions in the whole World, collected according to the latest Discoveries, and agreeing

with the choiceſt and neweſt Maps. 12's bound, price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

5.—*Exact Deſcription of* Ireland, Surveying all its Provinces and Counties; ſhewing the exact State of that Kingdom, and all the principal Things that are neceſſary to be known; Illuſtrated with five Maps, one of the whole Kingdom, the other of each particular Province. 12's bound, price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

7. *Nomo*-ΔΕΣΙΚΟΝ, A Law-Dictionary, interpreting ſuch difficult and obſcure Words and Terms as are found either in our Common or Statute, Ancient or Modern Laws, with References to the ſeveral Statutes, Records, Regiſters, Law-Books, Charters, Ancient Deeds and Manuſcripts wherein the Words are uſed, being the very beſt extant. The Second Edition, by *Tho. Blunt* of the *Inner-Temple* Eſq; in Folio, bound, price 10 *s.*

8. A Treatiſe of Civil Bonds and Contracts, and the Nature, Cauſes, and Effects of Suretiſhips, with Cautions againſt it. *R. A.* Gent. 8vo. bound, price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

8. *An Hiſtorical and Geographical Deſcription of* France; ſhewing its *Government*, both in Church and State, *Policy*, *Strength*, *Riches* and *Revenues*, both in its Proſperity, and during this War: Power of the Parliaments, State of the Nobility and Gentry; The Increaſe of Popery; The Beginning, Progreſs, and Down fall of the Reformation; The great Poverty and Miſery of the People, by the Perſecution of the Proteſtants; The decay of Trade, and the preſent War; Very neceſſary for the right Underſtanding the preſent Affairs of that Kingdom. Humbly Dedicated to his Majeſty King *William*. By *J. De Lacroſe*, a Native of that Kingdom.

ΘΕΟΛΟΒΟΤΟΝΟΛΟΓΙΑ
SIVE
Historia Vegetabilium Sacra:
OR, A
SCRIPTURE HERBAL;

Wherein all the Trees, Shrubs, Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Fruits, *&c.* Both Foreign and Native, that are mentioned in the *Holy Bible*, (being near Eighty in Number) are in an Alphabetical Order, Rationally Discoursed of,

SHEWING,

Their Names, Kinds, Descriptions, Places, manner of Propagation, Countries, various Uses, Qualities, and Natural Principles, *&c.* Together with their Medicinal Preparations, Virtues and Dose, Galenically and Chymically handled, and Performed according to the newest Doctrines of Philosophy, Herbarism and Physick.

The whole being Adorned with variety of Matter, and Observations, not only Medicinal, but Relating to the Alimental and Mechanical Uses of the

PLANTS.

Fit for Divines, and All Persons of any other Profession and Calling whatsoever, that use to Read the Holy Scriptures, wherein they find not only Physick for the Soul, but also with the help of this Herbal, (may the better understand the *Bible*, which also yields them) safe Medicines, for the Cure of their Corporal Diseases. The like never extant before.

By William Westmacott of the Borough of *Newcastle* under *Line*, in the County of *Stafford*, Physician.

Adoro Scripturæ Plenitudinem. Tertul.

London, Printed for *T. Salusbury*, at the King's-Arms next St. *Dunstan*'s Church in *Fleet-street*. 1694.

AN ADDRESS TO THE Learned and Reverend CLERGY,

Of what Opinion or Perſwaſion ſoever: Alſo a Word to Phyſical and Theological TYRO's.

Reverend Fathers, Paſtors, and Learned Sirs,

IT is obſervable, That Readers in the generality do not ſtudy (eſpecially in reference to Contemporaries) what may benefit themſelves, but blemiſh the preſent Author's Repute: Therefore I ſhall be cenſur'd, I queſtion not, by ſome, for a Soleciſm of the firſt Magnitude, that I (who am but a mean Star in compariſon of thoſe other ſplendid Plani-

tary *Orbs* in the *Esculapian* Firmament,) ſhould preſume to accoſt ſuch a Grand Body of (Spiritual) Phyſicians, whoſe Function is the *Queen*, and all other Arts and Sciences its Handmaids.

But conſidering that Books ſeem by Cuſtom (that great *Gubernatrix* in theſe modiſh days) to challenge a *Dedication*, and that they ſhould be in ſome meaſure adapted, and congruent to the *Profeſſions*, and *Intrinſick* Worths of the Perſons they are directed to ; I (without much Heſitation) quickly reſolved to offer this *Sacred Hiſtory of Vegetables*, to your mature and ſublime Underſtandings, being emboldned thereunto, by conſidering, that as another Perſons *Ability* (whoſe Name is mounted on the Wings of Fame) might have gained Applauſe, ſo perhaps my *Weakneſs* may deſerve an *Excuſe*.

The Subject Matter of it is gather'd out of the Beſt of Books, which is the Foundation of your Province, the Portraiture of it is altogether new ; The Uſefulneſs of it to you, I ſhall not ſtand to declare, but leave it to your own Experience and Judgment, but only ſhall ſay, it may be very ſerviceable and advantagious to younger Students in their orderly and methodical reading of the *Holy Bible*, as a *Lexicon Vegetable*, *&c.*

But

But that which is one great End of the Publication of this *Scripture Herbal*, and the main ſcope of this *Addreſs*, is the Deſire, Requeſt, and Hopes I have, that ſome one or more, among ſuch a Learned and Pious *Tribe* will illuſtrate and improve this Phytological Tract, in the Subject of your own Province, either by explaining the the *Spiritual* Senſe of the Text to which any *Vegetable* relates, or *Spiritualiſing* the *Virtues* and *Uſes* of each of them, by a Theological *Commentary*, *Meditations*, or practicall *Application*, &c. or in any ſuch way or manner, (for herein is ſubject and room enough) as ſhall be the Reſult of your better Judgments, and as the great *Sanctifier* of All things, ſhall diſpoſe your Hearts to ſuch Sacred Emanations.

Now if the Grand *Phyſician*, ſhould ſo far incline, illuminate, and direct any Divine Genius to the Performance of ſuch a Pious Improvement; It would render this *Herbal* far more uſeful and acceptable, to every common *Reader*, and pious Soul, containing then not only Advice and Medicines appropriated to the Body, but alſo Spiritual Advice and Phyſick for the Soul: Here the *Divine* and *Phyſician*, would both convenire *in uno tertio*, both their Aims are Curing, the firſt heals *Cor-*

pus per Animam, the last *Animam per Corpus.* And 'tis a felicity to a Patient (whether sick in Soul or Body) to meet with Persons, both of much *Science* and *Conscience* in their respective Professions. As he would discover himself to be, that should be the Author of such a pious Work, provided he be *Orthodox* in the same: He would be a great Instrument of *doing good* in his Generation, by alluring and quickning Christians to Scripture-study, and advancing them in Scripture-Understanding, Holiness and Practice of Christianity, and therein answer the Ends of his Sacred Function Sc. the Advancement of God's Glory, and the Salvation of Souls.

Now having shot *my Bolt*, and though weakly and foolishly enough, I confess, yet will it not anticipate a croud of *Zoilists*, made up of all Parties, from whom I expect *carping Censures*, the common fate to all Books, but the sharpest *detracting Blasts*, will emanate, (as I guess) from the *Medical* Province, puff'd out by some Self-conceited Tyro's, that strut about and swell, *inani Doctorum Titulo*, (as the Renowned *Sylvius de le Boe* complains) Traducing and Calumniating all *Authors* and *Practitioners*, that are not so academically plumed, when they themselves are more

more *Verbal*, than ſenſitive Artiſts: It is not the aſcertaining or ſtarting ſome groundleſs inſignificant Eloquent Notions, or new letter'd *Hypotheſis* in the Theory, nor a *Diploma* of *M. D.* painted as a reward, can make a Man the true Servant of Nature, *Morbi non Eloquentia, ſed remediis curantur*, ſaith *Celſus*. *typ. Lex.* And the ſix *Neceſſaria* of *Hypocrates*, are previouſly requir'd to conſtitute a true Practical Artiſt, among which the πολυμαθία is not the leaſt, and Education from a Child, that is, working and ſtudying under a Practicer; a ſenſible canvaſing the Elements and Principles of the *Materia Medica*, by *Pharmaco Chymical* Inſpection, (before over-much Phyloſophical Contemplation) and then a ſedulous Obſervation (at the Elbow of an Experienced daily Practicer) of matter of Fact in Diſeaſes, and of the Methodical Application of Remedies, according to the *Indicantia, &c.* Theſe are the Manuductory Things, that Conſtitute an Expert and Real Artiſt, which agrees with *Ariſtotle, Nihil in intellectu quód non priús in ſenſu.*

To the CLERGY.

I Would not here be thought to declaim against Academical Studies, I have Reason to revere those impregnating Fountains, and too highly Honour many of the Faculty, thence dignified; I only aim at the Genteel *Momi's*, for whose Fine-bred Education a *Laboratory* is too smutty, and the *Materia Medica* will daub their Fingers. But I advise, he that would be a Conscientious and Real Artist to Remark what I have hinted at, and he'll never have any reason to repent, especially, when he comes to Practice, if he begins his Cures as *Mesue, in nomine Dei*, and imitate *Lelius a fonte Eugibinus*, that in all his Consultations, concluded with *Prayer* for Success: And remembring that of *Crato fuge Avaritiam (& intemperantiam) atque sine Invocatione Dei nil facias*, God's Blessing being the *primum Mobile* of all Success; For 'tis he only that commands Health, the Physician is but *Manus Dei*. He that for a Sublime Wit, and all the Ornaments of Learning, is Nature's Pride, without Religion, is but a Learned Dunce; Great Parts, without great Piety, will procure one day the greater Punishment: Therefore he is the most skilful Physician, (for a Soul and Body)

Body) that by ſincere Diognoſticks, diſcerneth the *Plague* of his own Heart, and ſtudies to heal his depraved Nature, by the renovating *Balſom* of the Blood of *Jeſus*, who hath that Name (though chiefly in a Spiritual Senſe) from his Healing Nature and Property. ἰάομαι *Sano.*

But hold Pen, *Ne ſutor ultra crepidam*; yet, why? May not a Phyſician adviſe as aboveſaid, and inſpect the *Sacred Hiſtory* of *Vegetables*: We find many Divines, (as *Marſilius Ficinus* was *ſemel & ſimul*) a Prieſt and Phyſician at once, ſome of them being inſtigated by their unſatiable Avarice, do often here in the Country, *ex Officio*, not *ex Charitate*, practice, and like Monopolizing Ambodexters, get Mony with both Hands, contrary to the Precepts of Holy Writ, but *verbum ſat.*

To conclude, *quid feci, feci*, I expect envious Detractions, for *veritas odium parit*; I will not value the invective Sarcaſms of Carping Sciolists, but ſhall have juſt cauſe to rejoyce, if any young Student, Theologically or Phyſically inclin'd, may in the courſe of their Studies, reap in a little time what coſt me many

many Months, and if this Design take, and be acceptable, expect the *Sacred History* of *Minerals, &c.* Now that the Faults of this Botanical Essay, may redound to my self, the Profit to others, and the Glory to God, is the aim and desire of,

Learned Sirs,

Your most Humble Servant,

W. W.

A N.

An Introductory

PREFACE

TO THE

READER:

Of what Religion, Profession, or Calling soever, that useth to Read the Holy BIBLE.

Christian Reader,

IT *was the well-designed Wish of* Iacobus Acontus, *a most Excellent Man,* [*that not any thing should be Written and Published, unless it were something* New, *which should both be of the* Author's *own Observation, and might make for the Glory of God, and the Edification of the Church,* &c. *That so nothing might be done, which was already done, but what was yet to be done,*] *how far,* Reader, *this Scripture Herbal is agreeable, and doth answer to this Learned Man's Option, will, upon thy perusal of it, sensibly appear unto thee; for never any yet writ, as I could hear*

of

of, in a peculiar Tract, The Sacred History *of* Vegetables, *or* Plants, *which are mentioned by their proper Names, in the Sacred Scriptures: So that I may say without Arrogancy, 'tis a new Thing in its Design, which will tend, I hope, to the Glory of God, and the Edification of the Church.*

Herbs *and* Trees *are as old as the Third Day, springing then by virtue of the Almighty's* Herbascat Terra, Gen. 1. *v.* 11. Let the Earth bring forth, *which words are yet in force, as an uncover'd or new dig'd Earth, without Sowing or Setting any Seeds or Roots will prove unto you.* Adam *was the first* Botanist *we read of, his first Work was the Art of Simpling in the Garden of* Eden, *which some Expositors conceive to be the whole World, which is most absurd, for we read* Adam *was driven out of* Eden, *and it must then follow out of the* World; *But the soundest Judgments, Skill'd in Divinity and Geography, place it between the Rivers* Tygris *and* Euphrates, *in the delectable and fruitful Plains of* Chaldea, *a Plantation fit for his Inspir'd Understanding: that* Adam *had knowledge in* Simples, *may be more strenuously inferr'd from the Text, than that he was a* Chymist, *and did dive into the* Mineral Kingdom, *as some fond and high flown* Chymists *would fain have it believed, thereby to advance the Honour and Antiquity of* Alchymy.

But the first Botanical Author, *that the Scriptures testifie of, is the famous Herbarist King* Solomon, *who writ copious* Herbals, *even from the stately* Cedar, *to the common Herb* Hysop; *we have no reason to conjecture, that he imploy'd his Thoughts on* Minerals, *but that he made a strict*

Disqui-

Disquisition into the Nature and Virtues of all Simples, is unquestionable; And least the Works of the Wisest *of Men should have fall'n into Prophane Hands, and have been too much ador'd and abused by* Heathens, Charmers *and* Magicians, *to some impious and nefarious Ends, or for greater Reasons than we can fathom, or ought to dispute. All-wise* Providence, *which disposeth of all Things for the best, snatch't his Books away, by causing good King* Hezekiah *(as some think) to burn them; And the loss of them, which way soever it came to pass, must needs cause every Sober Physician, (that is affected at the good or ill Success of Remedies, and conscientiously tender of his Patients Health) deeply to lament for Books of such an incomparable Value, must have conduced far more to the Health and Welfare of Mankind, than the Works of all other famous Men besides: But the ways of Providence are in'crutable, and I shall only hence observe. that the Botanical Studies of this inspir'd and wisest* Prince, *concerning the same* Plants, *which are to us* Physick. Food *and* Raiment, *is an Argument to me, that Vegetables are more naturally and properly the Subject of Medicaments than Minerals.*

Now should I give an Account, how gradually the knowledge of Plants *hath been advanced, and how in all Ages one or more Learned Men have successively labour'd in the same, I should exceed the bounds of a* Preface; *some have given us their Description and Figure, others have adjusted their Names, Kinds, Order and Kindred; more have inform'd us of their Nature*

and

and Virtues, and some of late have denoted their Alimental and Mechanical Uses, and a few have Anatomically inspected their Texture and inward Structure, and demonstrated the visible Constitutions *and* Uses *of their several parts, together with their Odours, Tasts,* &c. *deducing from thence their Qualities, Operations and Virtues.*

As for the ensuing Tract it contains variety of Matter, and differs much from our common Herbals, *being chiefly composed and done, according to the late Doctrines of* Phytology *or* Herbarism, *grounded upon the Information of our Senses, and confirmed by a Chymical* Analysis *of Principles and Experiment: Whereas in our common Herbals, the Virtues of most* Plants *are with much uncertainty, and too promiscuously ascribed to them; so that as one observes, if you turn over a* Herbal, *you shall find almost every* Herb *to be good for every Disease: Now for thy further Satisfaction, I will first declare the Occasion of this Work; Secondly, Give you an Explication of the Method used herein; and Thirdly, The Ends and Usefulness hereof.*

As to the First, it is the product *of* Paternal *Obedience: A Father, who was not only a great* Schollar, *but a great* Divine, *commanding it, with this Saying of* Cassiodorus, [*The Scripture is an Heavenly School, wherein we may Learn whatsoever we are either to Learn, or to be ignorant of,*] *The Prerogative of* Scripture *before Humane Writings, consists in its breadth and depth, being an* inexhaustible *Fountain, affording always either a* Rule, *or some* Sayings *or* Examples,

rela-

relating to whatsoever Subject we are to treat upon; In this Vegetable *Subject, 'tis more copious than at the first View I took it to be, making mention of no less than Seventy and odd* Trees, Shrubs *and* Herbs, *many whereof are Foreign to us, and peculiar to those Countries, where the Sacred Scriptures were Penn'd: The Inclinations of my lean Genius, together with the Reasons and Incouragements of some Divines, (particularly the eminently Learned and Reverend* I. B. *in the County of* Salop) *caused me after some time, to put the abovesaid Command to the Tryal; And the* Embrio *of it being conceived upon their further View and Approbation, 'tis grown up into the following Form.*

And that thou mayst the better comprehend and understand its Methodical Shapes aud Order; Thou wilt find, Reader, *in the first place, each* Plant *in its Alphabetical Order, and in what Books, Chapters and Verses of the Holy Bible they are mentioned in. Secondly,*

N. K. D. P.] *Signifieth unto thee, their Names, Kinds, Description and Places; here you have the true and synonimous Names, both* Latin *and* English *adjusted; The Differences of the* Plants *of the same Family, specified; The Parts and Products, as Fruits, Liquors, Excrescences,* &c. *observed; The Art of Raising them by Seeds, Slips,* &c. *and the Countries and Places where they most delight in, are lastly denoted. Thirdly,*

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.] *You have next in Order, grounded upon the Teſtimony of our Senſes, as aforeſaid; And to render it acceptable and uſeful to the* meaneſt, *as well as to the moſt accurate* Philoſophical *Reader; I have inſerted alſo the* Ariſtotelian *Qualities of every* Plant, *whether* Hot, Cold, Moiſt, *or* Dry, *to which and* occult *Qualities, all the* Effects *and* Operations *of* Herbs, *accumulated and ſet down in our common* Herbals *are attributed, and to pleaſe others, have not forgot to place each* Plant *under that* Planet, *which is ſaid to have Influence and Dominion over it: In a Word, the* Medicinal Virtues *aſcribed to each* Vegetable, *are no more than ſuch as may be rationally deduced from the Eſſential and active Principles of the Plants, as* Salts, Spirits, Oyls, Acids, Bitters, Sweets, *&c. or what the great* Philoſophers, *and moſt Authentick Practical Phyſicians of this* Learned *Age, both* Galeniſts *and* Chymiſts, *have allow'd they have, or affirm'd of them in their* Works; *or laſtly, They are ſuch as I have inſerted of my own Knowledge, ariſing from a ſtrict Diſquiſition of the Principles, joyn'd and confirm'd with a ſedulous* Experience *of Twenty Years Practice and upwards: Moreover, beſides Medicinal, you have many other* Uſes *obſerved, that ſome of the* Plants *are good for, or may be put unto, relating to* Planters, Gardners, Mechanicks, Husbandmen, *&c.*

Alſo I have not forgot to Point out their noxious *Qualities and their Cures; All which are adorn'd and confirm'd with* Hiſtorical *Obſervations of their* Propagation, Cultivation, Alimen-

tal

tal *and* Mechanical *Uſes, and* unuſual *Accidents,* &c. *of them, ſo that every* Reader *may find ſome what herein, relating to his own* Calling, Profit *or* Pleaſure. *Fourthly,*

In the Shops.] *Is the laſt* Paragraph, *containing under it the Names of all the Preparations* (*Sc.* Simple *and* Compound *Medicines*) *of each* Plant *now kept for Uſe in the* Apothecaries Shops, *and prepared according to the* London Diſpenſatory, *ſet out by the Learned and Honourable College of* Phyſicians, *and you have not only their* Names, *but alſo ſomething of the Nature and Uſefulneſs of the moſt of them; Notifying alſo ſome other Medicines out of other* Diſpenſatories, *and beſt Practical* Authors, *amongſt which are divulged ſome* Arcana's *or* Noſtrums (*as they are term'd*) *of ſome Eminent* Practitioners *and Learned* Doctors *of this preſent Age, which I have pick'd up, having had ſuch Means and Opportunities for the ſame, as are not fit here to declare: And this I have done in* gratium Tyronum, *and for the* Legitimate *Sons of Art, whether in* Phyſick, Pharmacy, *or* Chyrurgery, *who will find ſeveral Things in this* Tract, *relating to their reſpective Profeſſions, which are not* Vulgar, *but* Acceptable; *and as for others, that think they know and can do better, I wiſh they would oblige us all, rather than Cenſure and find Faults in others. Laſtly,*

I come to the End *and* Uſefulneſs (*which is the* Summum bonum) *of this* Theological *Herbal, and how Serviceable and Advantageous to Chriſti-*

Christians it will be. All those Persons whatsoever, that seriously peruse the Holy Bible, *will be sensible of for to* Read, *and not* Understand, *Advantageth not: In the Sacred Scriptures you meet with* Calamus, Juniper, Cypress, Olive, Palm, *with many other Out-landish and home-bred Plants, which perhaps you know not any thing of, nor for what Reasons the* Holy-Ghost, *by the Inspir'd Pen-men of the Bible, doth mention them in several places. Now Reader.*

Keep this Expounding *Herbal in thy House, and fly to it as a faithful* Interpreter, *which will inform thy Mind, and add to thy Understanding; Here thou mayst find that the Sacred* Word *of* God, *yields not only* Spiritual *Physick, for the* Cure *and* Salvation *of thy* Soul, *but also* Medecines *and* Sustenance *for the* Cure *and* Preservation *of thy frail* Body; *Food and Raiment, and many other things relating to some good end or other, in the way of thy Calling, is here pointed out unto thee; and for thy Health thou wilt find here that the* All-Comprehending Word *doth yield thee* Medicines *easily prepar'd, opposing all Diseases: And all this directed by the great* El-shaddai, (Gen. 17. 1.) The All-sufficient Helper, *who is also pleased to style himself* Jehovah Rophe *the* Lord *the* Physitian, (Exod. 15. 26.) *And here let me digress a little from my* Province, *and give thee three Rules as a* Divine, *as many of them do more often, Physick: First Read the Scripture in an orderly and methodical Way. Secondly, Read it with a purpose to* practice *what you Read. Thirdly, Read it with* Prayer, *That God would*

open

open thy Eyes to Understand the wondrous Things contained in the same. There are many Souls, whose delight may be to repair often to this Sanctuary *of Scriptures,* (*as St.* Austin *stiles them*) *but cannot discern any thing there of the Lord or of his Glory, they frequently Read,* (*but like the* Ethiopian *Eunuch*) *Understand not, or not to purpose what they Read.*

De Civ. Dei Lib. 20. Cap. 32. prope finem.

To Conclude, if this Task, which to shun the Baits of Idleness, and to improve the small Talent, *the Almighty Instructer hath intrusted me with, I first enter'd upon, and now by* Divine Assistance *have finished, may be any ways assistant and helpful to any Christian in Scriture Understanding, or to any other good* Purposes *or* Designs; *I then have my Aim and Desire, and it will then* Encourage *me to give the World a* Second Part, *to wit,* The Sacred History *of* Minerals; *and not regarding the censorious Invectives of Ill-humour'd Men, perhaps I may* (Deo juvante) *proceed to a* Third *Sc.* Historia Animalium Sacra, *in which I find* Wolfangius *hath done many things very well already. But that* Reader *which would mightily advance this Work, for thy general* Good *and* Benefit, *and cause me farther to inspect the* Mineral *Kingdom, is the* Illustration *and Pious* Improvement *hereof, by the* Hand *of some* Pious minded Clergy-man, *as I have* Requested *in the preceding* Address: *For the* Sacred Scripture *containeth Matter and Words enough for thee; All others, and my self, to expiate our Thoughts*

to

to a good End upon, it being (as one Emphatically speaketh) the Book of Life, 'Whose Original is Eternal, whose Essence is 'Incorporeal, whose Knowledge is Life, 'whose Writing is Indelible, whose 'Inspect is Desirable, whose Doctrine is Easie, whose Knowledge is Sweet, 'whose Depth is Unsearchable, whose Words are 'Innumerable, and only One Word, (ALL) which All, *that it may be unto the studious Reader, is the the sincere desire of*

Hug. de Arc. Noe.

W. W.

A CATALOGUE of all the Trees, Plants, Shrubs, Herbs and Fruits, mentioned in the Holy BIBLE.

Algum Trees.
Almug-Trees.
Almond-Tree.
Anise.
Apple-Tree.
Ash-Tree.
Barly.
Bay Tree.
Beans.
Box.
Brambles.
Briars.
Bullrushes.
Calamus.
Cane.
Cassia.
Cedar.
Chesnut.
Cockle.
Coriander.
Cucumber.
Cummin.
Cynamon.
Cypress.
Elms.
Figs.
Firr.
Fitches.
Flags.
Flax.
Garlick.
Gophir-wood.
Gourds.
Grapes.
Grass.
Hasel Tree.
Hemlock.
Hysop.
Juniper.
Leeks.
Lentils.
Lign Aloes.

Lillies.

Lillies.
Mallows.
Mandrakes.
Melons.
Mints.
Mulberry Tree.
Mustard.
Myrtle.
Nettles.
Nuts.
Oak.
Olive.
Onion.
Oyl-Tree.
Palm.
Pine.
Pomgranat.
Poplars.
Pulse.
Raisins.
Reeds.
Rose.
Rue.
Rush.
Rye.
Saffron.
Shittah-Tree, or *Shittim-Wood.*
Spicknard.
Sycomore.
Tares.
Teyl-Tree.
Thistles.
Thornes.
Tree of Life.
Vine.
Wheat.
Willow.
Wormwood.

Historia

Historia Vegetabilium Sacra,

OR

A SCRIPTURE-HERBAL.

Algum Trees.

2 CHron. 2. 8. and 9, 10, 11. *Ligna Thyina*; *Thya. ἀ θύω Sacrifico, quia Sacraficiis apta.* It is rarely mentioned by our late *Botanists*; The Antients differ about it, and so do Expositors, *Theophrasus* and *Pliny* will have it to be the *Tree of Life*, (I do not mean that in *Gen.* 3. 22.) of which, see forward. *Purchas* saith Dr. *Dee* writ a Tract almost solely of these Trees, wherein he impanels a Jury of 12 Sorts, *viz. Fir, Box, Cedar, Cypress, Ebony, Ash, Juniper, Larch, Olive, Pine, Oak*, and *Sandal Trees*; To see which would prove to be the *Algum* or *Almugin.* And gives it *Pine*, or *Fir*, as *Josephus* hath, who from some old Record, Building or Fragment, possible might assure himself; Some judge it *Cedar*, because *Algum* grows in *Lebanon*; but whether *Pine*, as some assert, or the choicest *Cedar*, I leave to the disquisition of the Learned *Divines*. Only it was most precious, odoriferous and beautiful, fit to refract *Sounds*, and the most

durable Wood, for *Theophrastus* attributeth great *Honour* to the *Thya* of *immortalem Materiæ*, for the Pillars, Roofs and Rafters of old *Temples*, as *Solomon*'s was, Harps, Psalteries, and his Royal *Palace*, were made and built of the never-rotting-Timber thereof.

Almond Tree.

A*Lmond. Gen.* 43. 11. *Exod.* 25. 33, 34, and 37. 19, 20. *Num.* 17 8. *Eccles.* 12. 5. *Jer.* 1. 11.

N. K. D. P. Amigdalus, *Amigdala*, αμυγδαλὴ, the *Almond Tree* is in Leaves and Flowers like the *Peach-Tree*, but it excels it in height, magnitude, and Age; the Fruit is also like *Peach*, but only the Nut or Stone is included in a thin Cotton, and soft *Cutis* (being also longer and smoother, which contains the Kernel or *Almond*; in Taste bitter or sweet, which denominates two Trees, the Roots whereof grow deep: *Amigdalæ Peruvianæ*, or Almonds of *Peru*, are of the Taste of common *Almonds*.

Hot Countries are the Natural places of the early Vegetation of these Trees; *Quæ prima inter Arbores evigilat*, first awaking and germinating from their Hyemal repose, before all others; Flowering in *January*, and acelerating its Fruit to Maturity by *March*; but not till *August* here in *England* (if at all) where these Trees are slowly propogated in some curious Gardens.

The bitter Almonds may be raised from our *English* Fruit serving for its own Kind, or to make Stocks for *Aprecots* or *Peaches*: The daily use of *Almonds*, by the Apothecary. *Confectioners*, and *Sadlers*, demonstrates, what vast quantities are annually *transported* hither by the Merchants.

The

The largeſt and beſt *Sweet-Almonds*, by our Tradeſmen, are vulgarly called *Forden* Almonds; the ſmaller Sort, *Valentia* Almonds, from a Province ſo named in the hot Country of *Spain*; We have alſo *Barbados* Almonds, and other Sorts. Fine Mouth'd *Venus* layeth Claim to the *Sweet*, and giveth *Mars* leave to take the *Bitter*.

Vertues and Uſes.

The *Sweet-Almonds* are temperately hot and moiſt, do Nouriſh, Lenify, and are anodine. And therefore are commonly allowed by Phyſicians, to be eaten with a few Raiſins, for a Supper, by their *Gallican* Patients. The *Bitter-Almonds* are hot and dry in the 2 Degree, attenuate, open, cleanſe, and provoke Urine.

In After-Pains, ariſing from the Sharpneſs of the Blood, Oyl of *Sweet-Almonds*, drawn freſh without heat, is excellent; but our ignorant Midwives give ſeldom more than one Ounce, when certainly two, would do better; Alſo two Drams of the ſame Oyl, beat with a little Sugar-Candy, given to a new born Child, is excellent to cleanſe it, and prevent Gripes. *Almonds* are alſo the *Baſis* of many ſorts of *Emulſions*, preſcribed in *Fevers*, *Pleuriſies*, *Catarhs*, *&c.* according to Indications and Mind of the Phyſician: And every charitable *Lady* and *Gentlewoman*, knows how to prepare *Almond-Milk*, to nouriſh their poor and languiſhing Neighbours.

The Oyl of *Bitter-Almonds*, I have often preſcribed (the beſt I find) in Nephritick caſes, to the honeſt Countryman, who boggles at no ill-taſted Medicine, when Life lies at ſtake; for the Truth is, they ſeldom crave help till then: Some ſay the

 ſwallow-

ſwallowing of 5 or 6 *bitter Almonds* in a Morning faſting, prevents Drunkenneſs that day; but I judge if I ſhould play the good-fellow, they would cheat my Head, and conſequently my Feet alſo.

The *Dry-Almond-Cakes* (after the Oyl is expreſſed) a thing of ſmall value, are uſed by ſome Barbers (and ordered by ſome Phyſicians as well as the Oyl it ſelf) in *Sweet-waters*, *Fucy's*, *Sacculets* and *Beautifying-Medicines*. A cheap *Coſmetick-Ball*, I have often uſed, framed of the dry Cakes, Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*, and a little *Camphire*, beaten up together in a Mortar to a Paſte, Ball or *Globulus*, which hath cleanſed and beautified the Face, far beyond the extolled Medicines of Mountebanks and Women.

In the Shop. The expreſſed Oyl of Sweet, and of Bitter Almonds is conſtantly kept, but is apt to grow rancid and auſtere; therefore the Oyl drawn freſh, without heat, is the beſt for Internal or External Uſes. A few drops of Roſe-water, may be added in the beating of the Almonds, to rarify the Oyl, facilitate its Extraction, and add to its Odor; a Secret not known, or at leaſt not uſed by every Artiſt.

In a Hoarſneſs, ℞ Oyl of Sweet-Almonds, freſh drawn, Syrup of the Juice of Ground-Ivy *aa* ℥ß, Sugar-Candy powdered, ℥ß, ſhake them well together till they be well mixt, and look white, and lick it often with a Liquorace Stick: The Syrup of Hedg-Muſtard will ſerve as well with the Oyl, if not better.

In Fits of the Gravel and Stone, after Cliſters the next Potion is admirable. ℞ *Ol. Amigd. dulcium recent. extract. vin. alb. aa.* ℥iſs. *Succ. Lymon. Syr. Hor. Pap. Dealth. aa.* ℥vj *Decoct. fol. Parietar. vel Rad. Dealth.* ℥iiij. *Ms. f. hauſtus.*

Ol.

Ol. Amigdalarum amarum, or Oyl of bitter Almonds also, any condited Almonds, vulgarly called Almond *Comfits*, are generally kept in our Country Shops, the last being prepared by the *Confectioners* more to please the Palate than for any Medicin al use they are put to; the bitter Oyl is good in pains of the Ears, and Cosmetical.

Almug Trees.

1 K*ings* 10, 11, 12. The same with *Algum*.

Anise.

Matth. 23. 23.

NK. D. P. *Anethum* is put by *Fun. & Tremel.* for *Anisum*, ἄνισον. *Anethum* is the Herb Dill. *Anise* hath round and hollow Stalks, divided into small Branches at first, next the Ground, with somewhat broad round Leaves; but after some time indented Parsly-like Leaves, only smaller and whiter; then appear Spoky Rundles or Tufts of white Flowers, after Which, the Seeds sweet in Odour, do possess the Top. There is a larger sort described by *Clusius*. It naturally grows in *Candia*, *Syria* any other Transnearnie hot Countries, and is to be found in some few *English* Gardens.

Vertues and Uses.

Anise-Seeds are under *Jupiter*, hot and dry in the 2d. Degree, being accounted one of the 4 hot Seeds in the *London Dispensatory*, if fresh and not old, they attenuate, discuss, and have an aromatick Taste; so excellent against Wind, and Colds in the Breast. One Scruple of the fine Powder given to New-born Infants in Pap, cleanseth their Bodies from Maternal Dregs, whence arise Gripes, Wind, *&c.*

In the Swellings of the Throat (vulgarly Almonds) and Palate, I use to order Figs, Liquorace, Raisins and Anise-Seeds, each a small proportion, to be boiled in Water, for ordinary Drink, and it seldom fails me; a good Cataphasm of green *Wormwood*, and Hogs Grease beat up together, being applied outwardly.

In the Shops. The Powder called *Dianisum*, Anise-Seed-Water, and Chymical Oyl of Anise-Seeds.

The common Anise-Seed-Water sold in our Country Shops, is the most fulsom and insalubrious of Strong-waters, being a meer adulterated, and sophisticated Hodge-Podge, compounded by the Whole-sale Distillers, of other decayed Dregs, Waters and Spirits, with a few mucid and decayed Anise-Seeds, and good store of *Molossus* or common *Treacle* to sweeten it; but if truly drawn, it expelleth Wind, and warms a cold Stomach bravely.

Authors differ about the Distillation of the Oyl of Anise-Seeds, and other like Seeds, some will have them digested before Distillation, and pretend they will yield the more Oyl, the body of the Seed bieng more opened: But they consider not, that these Seeds

Seeds do abound with Volatile Salt, which is of a Median Nature; so that the Water cannot attract it to it self by the length of Digestion: 'Tis true Digestion preceding, the Water will be more spiritous and efficacious; but it yields much more Oyl, if the distillation be begun, immediately after the commixtion of the Seed and Water.

The Use and Virtues of Chymmical Oyl of Anise-Seeds are well known, being much more efficacious in all respects than any other Preparation of Anise-Seeds; it chiefly operates on the Breast and Lungs, and excellent in the Wind-Cholik:

Let the plain Countryman, in a Consumptive Cough, and stoppage of the Lungs, take the following Electuary, much used by a popular Physician in *Worcestershire*.

℞ The Flour of Fen-greek Seed ℥ß Liquorace-Powder ʒij common Molossus or Treacle ℥iij Oyl of Anise-seeds 6 Drops, mix them, and lick it often, and esteem it (tho a plain thing) an excellent cheap Medicine.

Apple Tree.

APples, *Prov.* 25. 11. *Cant.* 2. 3, 5, and 7, 8, and 8. 5. *Joel.* 1. 12.

N. K. D. P. *Malus, Roma,* μῆλον Heb. *Tappuach.* *Malus*, or *Malum* with an Adjective, is a common Name to many Trees; as *Malum Cotoneum a Quinor*, *Malum Granatum a Pomgranate*, ac. But Apple-Trees are properly called *Mali*, whose Family or Kindred is so infinite, yet well known, tho of such diversity, as I think it is harder, to number, and give a distinct account of all Sorts of Apples, than 'tis of Grapes and Figs: The Exotick Apples are, *Bal-*

Balsamina mirabilia, the Balm Apples: *Romum Hierosolytanum*, Jerusalem Apples; *Mala insana*, Mad Apples; *Roma amoris*, The Love Apple. *Stramonium*, or Thorn Apples, have been in *England* about 100 Years; the Fruit or Apples of this green succous Shrub, are round, or oval, coated and arm'd with many spicous Pricks; the included Seed is black like unto Tare-Seed. *Malus Sylvestris* is the Crab-Tree.

Virtues and Uses

The Forreign Apples, and Thorn Apples are all under *Saturn*, cold in the 3 d Degree. Thorn Apple is sown, fructifies and perisheth the same year, I have sow'd it in *March* or *April*, gather'd the thorny Apples at *September*, to prserve Seed for the ensuing year; Nay, I have known it (in some ground) spring again from its fallen Seed.

English Apples are either *Acid*, so cold and binding: *Sweet, hotter* and *Laxative*; or *Subacid* or *Vinous*, which are of a mixt Nature, and are the best Cyder Apples: Cyder once in the year is drawn without fire through so many Trees, as for many huge *Alimbecks*, in which 'tis prepared and brewed by *Divine Chymistry*, there needs no Furnaces, nor digesting *Balneums Matrasses*, nor suffocating Smoak, to hasten our consuming Lungs. This Connatural Drink varies in its Taste, Body, Strength, as it is more or less mixed with Water, or drawn from various commixed Apples, or any other ways sophisticated: for the Cyder-Sellers have Tricks. In *Devonshire* there is in esteem a wholesome, stout *Mulberry Cyder*, they mix a black, full-ripe *Mulberry*, in the Grinding or Pressing with a full bodied *Cyder*, having a respect to the quantity commixed, for the better *Tincture* and *Relish*.

We

We ſay the *Spaniard* is ſlow at every thing, but they may ſay the *Engliſhman* is more ſlow, at the beſt Improvements of our own Country, or elſe we might have *Mulberry Cyder*, and Fruit enough in places, remote from the Cyder *Countries*, where we pay ſauce for ſophiſticated ſtuff. I am of opinion, that *Elder-berries*, mixed with a ſweet Cyder Apple, would make a wholeſome, well coloured Cyder, proper in many Diſeaſes. As for *Mulberries*, they are ſcarce and not improved; as wiſe King *James* the Firſt, who firſt ſent for them, did deſign; but in their ſtead, your *Turnip* Cyder is of late years, cunningly impoſed upon us for right Apple Cyder, made by Fermentation, yet but a ſmall and weak bodied Liquor, as I found it this laſt Summer in the *Weſt*.

It is generally granted if your Apples, be right Cyder Fruit, ſo that it be full bodied and ſtrong, and kept in large Veſſels, the larger the better; it will hold good without decay ſome years: Sir *Jo. Winter* had a Veſſel, contained 30, or at leaſt 28 Hogſheds hooped with Iron Plates.

Cyder is a kind *Vehicle*, and proper *Menſtrum* for Medical Matters; the beſt *Pepin* Cyder, duly ripened, and kindly fermented, is a peculiar Remedy for a Conſumption. All ſtrong and pleaſant Cyder, cleanſeth and exciteth the Stomach, which if foul, (being the Kitchen of the Body) is the Mother of moſt Diſeaſes. This *Engliſh* Wine ſtrengtheneth Digeſtion, and infallibly frees the Kidneys and Bladder from breeding the Gravel and Stone: This is the Excellency of the beſt *Red-Streak*, void of all Adulteration. Bottle Cyder is commonly more windy than healthful, being generally a great Cheat, eſpecially in Countries remote from the Cyder ones.

In the Shops. The Altering Syrup; the Magistral Syeup, and the Purging Syrup of Apples; the Oyntment called *Pomatum.*

But I must not forget to recommend to all *Apothecaries* and *Chyrurgeons* the keeping of the *Vngt. Stramonis*, or Oyntments of *Thorn-Apples*; for I do affirm from reiterated Experiments, that there is no Plant in the Vegetable Kingdom, do th sooner allay Inflammations, and cure all Sanable Burnings and Scaldings from what cause soever, as this doth. Those that know it, usually keep a Simple Oyntment only of the Juice and Hogsgrease decocted, for the first Application, till the Fire is *fetch'd out*, as they vulgar word it: And 'tis exceeding useful in all hot cutaneous Eruptions, Pustles, *Erisepelas* and Inflammations, particularly in the *Lues* and *Gout.* Also another *Oyntment*, that doth digest, mundify and incarn is made of the contused Leaves, or *Juice*, and *Oyl Olive* decocted to the consumption of the *Juice*, then strained, and a little *Rozin*, *Turpentine* and *Wax*, being added; which besides *Vlcerated* Burnings, healeth fresh inflamed *Wounds*, and especially old *Vlcers*, upon the Glandulous Parts of the *Penis*, and else where. I find Dr. *Bates* used it, under the title of *Ol. Pomosum.*

Ash.

Isa. 44. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Ornus* by *Jun. & Tremel.* vulgarly *Fraxinus affrangendo quia fragilis. Ornus* is the Wild Ash, which *Pena* and others make to be *Sorbus Sylvestris*, or the wild *Service-Tree*; 'tis called also *Quicken-bean*, or *Quicken-Tree*, having white twisted

twisted Flowers in *May*, and clusters of Red Berries towards *Autumn*, frequently seen in some part of our County of *Stafford*, in our thick Copses (and mountainous Groves) according to that of *Virgil.* ------ *Saxosis Montibus Orni.* Dr. *Plott* in his Survey to *Staffordshire*, found the *Sorbus Pyriformis*, which grows wild in the Moor-lands, tho' judged by some not to be of *English* growth; for *L' Obelius*, *Mathiolus* and *Bauhin*, place it in *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*; But the first that is said to find it in *England*, was my old Friend, and most exact *Botanist*, Mr. *Pitt*, an Apothecary of *Worcester*, since dead, who sent the description of it to the *Royal Society*, which I shall set down for the encouragement of young *Botanists*; yet hoping that Mr. *Newton* a Botanist from *London*, whom I accdentally saw near *Malverne Hills* in *Worcestershire*, on the 26 of *July* 92. going to search what Plants he cold find on those Mountains, in order to the compleating a large *Herbal*, he was about) may find it, and give us a further account of it.

Philosoph. Transact. Numb 131. It resembles (says Mr. *Pitt*) the *Ornus* or *Quicken-Tree*, only the *Ornus* bears the Flowers and Fruit at the end, this on the sides of the Branch, next the Sun; the Fruit hath a dark red blush, and is about the bigness of a small Jeneting Pear; in *September* of so harsh astringent taste, that it almost strangles one, but being then gathered, and kept till *October*, it eats as well as a *Medlar*.

The *Ash-Tree* is by some said to be Male and Female, and may be Raised by Sowing Keys in *Octob.* or *Novemb.* not too deep, as they do in *South-Spain*, or Sow them with Corn, cut your Crop, and you find your *Ashes*; it may be Raised from a Bough, slipt off with some of the old Wood, a little before the Bud swells: It delights in any Land, so not

too

too wet; for *Ash* like *Cork-Tree* will grow where the Bark is peel'd off.

I have seen the two Ashes, which Dr. *Plott* mentions, which grow near *Gnosall* in this County; which, tho they grow out of the Ground almost three Yards asunder; yet are joined by a cross *piece* passing between them, about five Foot from the Ground; such Accidents and Excesses often falling to Trees in their growth, which often looks miraculous hereafter.

Virtues and Uses.

Ash, say *Astrologers* is governed by the Sun. A late *Author* saith the Wood of it may be used instead of *Guaicum*, to cause Sweat; the *Bark* of the Tree is much used in *Diet Drinks*, and prescribed by able Physicians, for the opening of the Spleen and Liver, in Hypocondriack cases, *Dropsies* and *Jaundice*, &c.

The immortal *Willis* in his Chapter *de Hemorrhagia*, speaking of Remedies, stopping Fluxes of Blood by Sympathy or Antipathy saith, *Hem Ligni e fraxino Virgineo*, &c. Also a piece of Wood cut from a *Young Ash*, first sprouting about the time the Sun enters *Taurus*; the Efficacy of which remedy in the *Civil Wars* many worthy of Credit a firm, to have tried, and aproved for stopping the *Hæmarrhagies* of wounded Soldiers; yea, some still with much Confidence do prescribe it in all Fluxes of Blood. Thus far that learned Man.

The Berries of the *Quicken-Tree*, or *Wild-Ash*, are bitter and acid, purge *waterish Humors* bravely, therefore good in the *Scurvy*, and in *Dropsies* in Diet-Drinks. And it is said, it will yield a Liquor (if Tapt as we do *Birch* in the Spring) highly commended

mended in Scorbutical and Splenetical Affects.

Some Authors confidently aver, a *Serpent* will rather creep through a Fire, than over a *Twig* of *Ash*; This is an old Imposture of *Pliny*, who either took it upon Trust, or else we mistake the Tree.

The *Ash*, and *wild Ash-Trees* in *Calabria* (A Country from whence our best *Manna* is said to come) are esteemed, say Authors, because *Manna* falleth as a *Dew*, and congealeth on their *Branches* in the greatest Heat under the *Dog-Star*, and is not found on any other *Trees*; yet *Mathiolus* saith, it is sometimes found on the *Fig-Tree*. *Vid.* Chrisostom. *Magnenus de Manna*.

In the Shops. The Kernels of *Ash-Tree-Keys*, called *Lingua Avis*, or *Semen Fraxini*. and *Sal. Fraxini*. or Salt of Ash-Wood.

The Seeds are called *Lingua Avis*, being like the little Tongue of Birds; they are hot and dry in the 2d. Deg. open inside, and are specifically appropriated to the *Spleen*; the modern Chymists (*Glanber* especially) highly extol these *Seeds*, to break the *Stone*; and the Learned Sir *John Floyer* saith, they resemble in taste the *Jesuits Powder*, and are a good *Diuretick* in the *Stone*; the fixt *Salt* of *Ash-Wood*, is drawn from the burnt *Ashes*, and made as *Salt* of *Wormwood* is, and excels in the aforesaid cases, being usually prescribed in *Chalybeal* and opening *Electuaries*, and in *Ammoniack Pills* (as it is in *Pil. Tartar. Quercitani*) in Obstructions in the *Hypocondies*, *Melancholy*, *Cachexies*, or ill habit of Body, *Jaundice*, *Scurvy*, &c.

℞ Bark of *Ash*, *Tamaris*. *Ivy*, *Harts-Horn*, *Liquorace*, of each ℥ij or a Pugill or two, Bottle them up in a Bottle of Ale (or White Wine) for a Drink to be long followed, in the *Rickets*, *Spleen*, *Jaundice*, *Worms*, *&c.* This being held, as a great Secret, by some, and called the famous *Ricket Wood*, or *Drink*.

℞. *Sem.*

℞. *Sem. fraxin* ℥ij. *Miles Olis. Coriand. Ppr. Succin Alb. Puk liquirit. aa.* ℥j. *Terebinth. Venet. vel Cyprian. q. s. f. pil. instar pisorum, dos.* iij. *vel* iiij. *quotidie primo & ultimo.* This Prescription is the form of an usual Pill much used formerly, by a Famous *Doctor* in *Bristol*, in *Splenetical, Nephretical*, and other Chronical Diseases, altering, and adding to them, other Ingredients, as he saw occasion, as *Bac. Junip. Flor. Sulph. Mast. Rhabarb. Oc. Cancror. &c.* And these generally concluded, a Course of Physick in Chronical Diseases, the cure of which Disease was his *Master-piece.* And tho these are plain and Galenical, yet great things have been done with them.

Barley.

Exod. 9. 31.
Lev. 27. 16.
Deut. 8. 8.
Ruth 1. 22 and 2. 17, 23. and 32, 15, 17.
2 *Sam.* 14. 30. and 17. 28, and 21. 9.
1 *Kings* 4. 28.
2 *Kings* 4. 42. and 7. 1. and 16. 18.
1 *Chron.* 11. 13.
2 *Chron.* 2 10, 15. and 27. 5.
Job 31. 40.
Isa. 28. 25.
Jer. 41. 8.
Ezek. 4. 9, 12. and 13. 19. and 45. 13.
Hos. 3. 2.
Joel. 1. 11.
Jo. 6. 9, 13.
Rev. 6. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Hordeum.* Κριθή, *Hordeum distichum* is common Barly. *Quod spica binos ordines habet Hordeum distichum minus*, is Sprat-barly, *Hordeum Polystichum*, Square or *Bear-Barly* or *Barly-bies*, which is sow'd commonly in the Northern parts. *Hordeum nudum*, or Naked-barly, which chiefly grows in

in *Germany*. If I ſhould go about the deſcriptions of Barly, every Plough-boy would correct me; or tell which is the moſt proper *Soil*, and *Time*, to Sow it, then moſt *Husbandmen* and *Farmers*, would contradict and laugh at me.

Virtues and Uſes.

Our common *Barly* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, and is under heavy *Saturn*, and far colder than *Wheat*; the *Flour* digeſts, molifies, and ripens hard *Swellings* in *Pultiſſes*; but it makes but a *heavy, black*, unwholeſome *Bread*, eſpecially improper for *Scorbutical* and *Melancholy* Conſtitutions.

Barly or *Corn*, when ripe, and reap'd, its *fermenting* of principally *vegitation* are ſhut up, and would, conſtantly remain dormant, till it either be committed to the Ground, in order to freſh *vegitation* and *multiplication* of its *Species*, or be *Malted*. Now by Malting, the *vegitative fermentation* is perverted, and the ſame Principles driven on to another deſign of *Fermenting* in Water after *Malting*, in order to the making our *Drink*; for *Malting* is a kind of *Fermentation*, whereby the internal *Spirit* and *Salt* of the Corn (which is the Soul and Life of it) is acuated, exalted and dilated; And then 'tis quite of a more Noble *alimental* Nature, being fitted for the further *Chymical* Operation of the *Brewer*, who, (if the *Maulſter*, who is not the worſt of *Chymiſts*, if he hath made it *Secundum Artem*, without an *Empyreumatick* Guſt or Smath) extracts from it, with a proper *Menſtrum* (Rain-Water is judg'd the beſt, eſpecially *Vernal Rain* for *March-beer*) our old *Engliſh* drink good *Ale*, which cometh from the *Daniſh* word *Ocla*, and (if without thoſe vile *Commixtures*, and unwholeſome *Additions*. Some in order to its

Energy

Energy, and other *compotating* ends, are accuſed to uſe in the *Malt-maſh* or fermenting *Vate*) is a moſt wholeſome connatural *Drink*.

Beer (which only differs from *Ale*, by being well Hopp'd, in order to its Purgation and Preſervation) was formerly more uſed by our old *Engliſh Gentry* and *Houſekeepers*, than in theſe days, being laid much aſide, upon a vulgar erroneous Opinion, poſſeſſing the Minds, not only of the Vulgar, but alſo of ſome *underſtanding* Men; As that Beer high boil'd with *Hops*, generates the *Stone* and *Gout*; which is an abſurd miſtake, for *Hops* by Authors, are granted to open, cleanſe, and provoke *Urine*, and are preſcribed often by ſome *Phyſicians* in the *Stone* it ſelf; ſo that 'tis not the Temperate uſe, but the abuſe of *old Beer*, in drinking it intemperately, even to *Surfeiting*, or ſuffocating the natural Heat, whence *Crudities*, *Phlegmatick* Juices and *Tartarous* Humours are bred, and grow predominant in the Body. Thus Food and other things may perform the ſame, when taken at unſeaſonable times, and in ſuch quantities, as to obtund, and over-power the *Calidum innactum*, and ſo excite and beget *unnatural* Heats, even to the calcining and overfixing the *Balſamical* and *Nutritive* Juices.

I will grant that too large Draughts of old ſparkling rich and brisk Beer, may put a *Nephritick* Perſon upon a Fit of the *Stone*, *Gravel* (or *Gout*) by exciting the Humours, and precipitating the *ſerous* Salt Matter in the Blood, into the Kidneys, by its active and *diuretick* Quality; but that it generates *Gravel* or *Stones*, I cannot opine: And he that in his *young days*, accuſtometh himſelf to drink his *Ale*, mixed or daſhed with a little *Beer* ſhall never, when he is old have occaſion to repent; for *Beeriſh* drink keeps the *Stomach* clean, excites the *Appetite*, and carries off ill Humours by *Urine*; whereas, fat, new,

ropy

ropy and ſweet *Ale* (which too often is none of the cleareſt) dulls the Appetite, creates *Clams* in the *Viſcera*, and lodges too long in the Urinary Paſſages.

And tho 'tis commonly ſaid, that the *torturing* Malady of the *Stone*, is grown more frequent and predominant, ſince that the uſe of *Hops* here in *England*; yet let it be conſidered that this Diſeaſe reigned, and was known here, abundance of Years, before this *Vegetable* was brought in uſe amongſt us; And that it hath been *Intemperance* and *Luxury*, and other Cauſes, prevailing in theſe latter days, (and not old *Brisk*, *Spiritous* Beer (without Fret and Bitterneſs) that hath been the Author of this crucifying Malady; for ſuch as throw it upon *Hops*, are miſtaken in the *original* of Diſeaſes.

Now ſuch as would know more of *Brewing*, and of *Malt Drinks*, they may conſult *Lob. & Jo. Bohinus. Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 2 where *de Malto ſive Byne*, Beer and Ale are largely diſcourſed of. And as for my ſelf, it may be concluded that I am a Toper at old Beer, by my appearing ſuch an Advocate for it.

In the Shops. Only *French* Barly, and a ſmaller ſort of it, call'd *Pearl* Barly; I forgot to tell you under the firſt Head, that *Hordeum nudum*, otherwiſe called *Tritico-Speltum*, Naked Barly, is ſown at *Hamſtall Ridware* in this County, where 'tis called *French* Barly, becauſe of its likeneſs to that in the Shops; ſo much uſed by Phyſicians and Ladies, and at *Brocton* and *Ellarton-Graing*, where 'tis called *Bare Barly*, and *Wheat Barly*, becauſe ſaith Dr. *Plott*, tho its Ear be ſhaped like *Barly*, its Grain is like *Wheat*, without any Huſk.

Ptiſan was a Meat of the Antients (which we now call *Barly-Cream*) made by decocting, cleanſed and *Par-boil'd* Barly, till it burſteth. But *Barly boil'd* and *pulp'd*, beſt repreſents the *Ptiſan* of the Antients; we

we now call our Barly-water *Ptisan*, which every *Gentlewoman* and *Nurse*, knows how to prepare, as also the use of it; In *France* the *Apothecaries* keep *Ptisans* ready in their shops, prepared of Barly, *Liquorish*, and *Raisons*, for sale, which are ordinarily bought, and drank to cool, moisten, and cleanse; these *Ptisans* yield nourishment, as is fit for Chollerick and Sanguin people in Feavers, and such as have *hot* affections of the *Liver*, *Stomach*, and *Reins*.

Bay-Tree.

Psal. 37, 35.

N. K. D. P. *Arbor indigena virens, Fun. & Trem. vulg. Laurus* Δάφνη. *Exotick Herborists* make this Tree differ in its leaves, for it groweth plentifully in *Italy*, and other hot Countries, the *Laurus Sylvestris*, or *Tinus*, the wild *Bay-tree*, is not found in *England*, tho' the common *Bay-tree*, which is a sempergreen, is now commonly found in most Gardens, tho' apt to die through our *Northern* blasts, from which it should be defended in *March*, it rather delights in the shade than Sun, and may be propagated by *stems slips*, or *layers*, delighting in hot gravelly soil. *Laurus Serasus*, or *Laureola* is the *Laurel-Tree*, which is the *Mezereum* or *Spurge Laurel*, called *Mezereum Germanicum*, *Chamelæa*, *Laurea Triumphans, quia Triumphatores Laureo Coronabantur*: It now groweth wild in this Nation, particularly in *Cobham-Park* in *Kent*, but is found to be a chief *Sempergreen* and *Ornament* in the *Gardens* of the Curious.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

Astrologers appoint the *Bay-tree* to flourish under the *Dominion* of the *Sun*, and its domestick Sign *Leo*. And the *Laurel* they say is a churlish Martial Plant. The leaves of *Bayes*, are hot and aromatical, used in *Baths* and *Fomentations*, for cold distempers of the *Nerves* and *Limbs*, and in hot *Oyntments*, as in *Martiatum*; many Barbers use them for their grateful smell, to perfume their *Lavatories* and *Washes*.

The leaves of *Laurel* are of a very hot and biting quality not used in Physick, only many Countrey people give three leaves dry'd and rub'd to a fine powder, in Posset-drink, in an *Ague*, three times before the fits, which strongly Vomits and Purges them, and I can testifie, it hath cur'd several; tho' Sir *John Floyer* saith, *The Decoction of the leaves and Roots, would neither purge nor vomit his Dog*; perhaps it operates more freely, being given in substance.

It is too churlish a thing, for silly Women to meddle of, being apt to inflame, and ulcerate the Throat, and produce an *Hypercatharis*, except it be first prepared as *Esula*, or *Tythimals* are, by steeping the leaves for 24 hours in the best and sharpest *Vinegar*, then dry'd and powdered; then two *Scruples* or a *Drachm*, mixed with a few Aniseeds, and drank in *Posset-drink*, *sweet Whey*, or *Wine*, will more safely operate upon libious Serosities; for I have known it purge bravely poor people in dropsies.

The old Naturalists say, *The* Bay-tree *has a property not to be hurt by Lightning, and that it defends a Man near it, not only from the violence thereof, but also from the* Malignity *of the* Devil *and* Witches, and therefore say they, *the* Cock *resorts thereto in Tempests*

Pests; This is like many other of their Stories, but agreeable to this, is the *Impress* or *Devite* of one, who caused a *Cock* to be painted under a *Laurel* with this Motto, *Sit Evitabile fulmen.*

The *Laurel* or *Bay-tree*, was consecrated to *Apollo*, growing plentifully on *Parnassus*, under which 'tis feigned the nine Muses dwelt; hence 'tis the reward of *Poesy*, and hence our *Poet Laureat*, For 'tis storied, That *Apollo* turned his Mistress *Daphna*, (she flying from his Amors) into a *Laurel-tree*, whence it hath the name of *Daphnoides* in the antient *Herbals*. And every School-boy can tell you, how the old *Romans* dedicated this Tree to *Triumphs* and *Victory*, sending to their *Generals*, after a *Conquest*, a *Coronet* or *Garland* of *Laurel*, with which triumphant Token they came home, (the *Senators* meeting of them) and were received in great *Pomp* and *State*; hence also grew *Bayes*, or *Laurel* by a *Metaphor*, signifies a *Victor*, or denotes a *Triumpher*.

In the Shops. Bacca Lauri, or *Bay-berries. Electuarium*, and *Emphastrum de baccis Lauri. Ol. Laurinum*, or Oyl of *Bayes*: and *Unguentum Laurinum*, or Oyntment of *Bayes*, these five standing preparations in our *Dispensatories*, and *Shops*, demonstrate the great virtues this florishing vegitable doth yield, for the *Sanity* of us Mortals.

The *Bay-berries* are hot and dry in the third degree: do mollifie and resolve, used chiefly in the *Cholick*, and pains arising from wind, excellent in paralitical affects, and move Urine. As much of them in powder as will lie on a new Shilling, hath eased the after pains, given in *Posset-drink*: Experience hath made me greatly to *value* the Electuary, being excellent in the fits of the *Cholick* or *Stone*, dissolved to an ounce in a Glister, and the Plaster seldom fails in cold *flatuous* pains, applied to the Belly in the *Cholick*, or to other afflicted parts.

The

The *Oyl* of *Bayes*, and the *Oyntment* commonly ſold in the ſhops, are generally a *ſophiſticated* hodg-podge, and the Oyntment, vulgarly called *Oynt* of *Bayes* and *Quick-ſilver*, commonly ſold in ſome Countries to the Countrey folk, to cure the *Scabbado* or *Itch*, is a very dangerous Oyntment, and doth often make work for the Sons of Art. And I do here adviſe all rational perſons, that they touch it not themſelves, nor Children, ſeeing that there are many other methods, and far better and more ſafe Oyntments to conquer that naſty, vexing, and ſpreading Diſtemper.

Beans.

2 *Sam.* 17, 21. *Ezek.* 4, 9.

N. K. D. P. *Fabæ* Κύαμος. The Family of *Beans* are large, and well known, tho' not ſo numerous as *Pulſe*: the large flat Garden *Beans* (in ſome Countries called *French Beans*) being white, red, or blew in colour. Theſe again differ, and are much leſs in other places: The manured field *Bean faba equina*, commonly ſowed for *Provender*, either alone, or with *Peaſe*, and then 'tis called in the *Vale* of *Eveſham*, *Powſe*, and the ſowing time about *March Baniard*: In ſome Countries northward, are few or none of this ſort, (as about us) are ſowed, but the more *Oates*. I do opine there is a *ſpecifick* difference, if well obſerved, between the Garden and Field *Beans*, and not an *accidental* one, as ſome *Botaniſts* hold, cauſed by Soyl: *Phaſeoli*, *Kidny-Beans* and *French* are many alſo, nurſed up by ſome Gardiners, and *Floriſts*, to pleaſe the Mouth and Eye: The *Fabæ Sylveſtris*, *vel veterum*, is a wild black

Bean,

Bean, not bigger than a *Pease* and of ill Taste and Odor.

Virtues and Uses.

Venus loers Beans, for the distilled water of the *Flowers*, is much used by *Ladies* to varnish their beauty with, and wash away *Freckles* Green-beans are Cold and Moist, and excrementious, when dry, cold and dry, binding and windy; of the large Garden *Beans* is cooked that Excellent dish of *Beans* and *Bacon*, a constant Treat at a Countrey House whilst they are in Season; Field *Beans*, and *Powse* do feed Horses, and fatten Swine; the Kidney-beans boiled, shells and all, are so eaten (as a rare dish) at some *Tables*, and nourish more than the former being hot and moist, in the first degree, of easie digestion, *Et Excitat Salacitas:* Some Authors forbid the use of *Beans*, as dulling the senses, and procuring troublesom rest and dreams; but I have no complaints of them amongst the people.

But that *Beans* and *Pease* may be render'd more excellent and useful, by being *malted*, appears by the good, and *well boil'd Beer* and *Mum*, which *Beanmalt* affords to the Inhabitants of *Germany*; and our *English* Maulsters and Brewers, do well know the Advantage of mixing a small proportion, with the *Barly*, to be malted together; for say they, it makes Beer to mantle, flower and smile at you, in your Tankard or Glass, aud renders it more *Irisk*, *Volatile* and clear, but two many, in Mault gives it an affrusive Smack and Gust; In some parts of this County, they make Mault of Oats, which mixt with that of *Barly* is called Dredg- mault in the *Morelands*, and of it they make a fresh and lively, drink. my old freind and Patient, Mr Tho: Bowyer, who

who lived and died in the Morelands,) a Gent. that was exceedingly tortured with the Stone and gravel did often Keep *Oaten-Ale*, which (he said) cleansed the Stomach, raised the Appetite, and provoked Urin, (as I my self found) bravely.

If there were sufficient store of Oates, how profitable might they be to all *Brewers*, and middling sort of people, if *Maulted*, in a dearth of *Barly*; Altering the Taste a little, with a handful or 2 of *Hay*, *Heath* or *Ling*, *Broom*, and Ground Ivy, or Robin leaves, which also would preserve it.

The Contemplation on the *variety* of *Vegetables* and plants, which the great *Ruler* of Naure, has provided, and designed, for one and the same *end*, and usefulness, should put all those, whose Inclinations lead them to dive and Search into the Secrets of the vegetable *Kingdom*, upon admiring, praising and thankfully serving the God of all Variety, and also excite them, to a further disquisition, into the Difference, and Nature of Plants, in order to the *Sanity*, and sustenance of poor decaying Mortal, for tho' now we are crowned with plenty, and variety, yet *Dearth* and *Scarcity* may come too soon and if the inevitable *Creator*, of Nature and all its *productions* should for our Sinfull provocations, suffer it to fall upon us, most, of the *Numberless* Sinfull Souls, in this Nation would be glad of *Beans* and *Oates* for *Bread* and *Beer* which now make our Horses to Caper.

In the shops. Aqua Horum fabarum, or the Water of *Bean* flowers: *Sal stipitis fabarum*, or the Salt of *Bean stalks* and shells.

The first *salt*, from the burnt *Ashes* of *bean-stalks* (the method of which I would here insert, but that 'tis so difficult to be well prepared, without *ocular* inspection) is a great diuretick, used chiefly in the *Nephritis* and *Dropsie*.

The

The *Ashes* of these *stalks*, and of *Wormwood*, *Broom*, *twigs* of a *Vine*, and of the *Ash-tree*, or any three of them are often prescribed by Physicians, to make a *Lixivium* or *Lie*: eight Ounces of them, infused four or six hours, or all night, in three or four pints of *White Wine*, *Cyder*, *Ale*, or *Water* (by such who are poor) close stopt on warm ashes, after filtrated, or well strained, then taken from four to eight ounces twice or thrice a day, has cured many, by carrying of the cause of a *Dropsie* by Urine; it being the *fixt Salt*, contained in the *Ashes* of these *Vegetables*, that do the work.

In hard and swell'd *Testicles*, *Hydrocele*, or watery Tumors of the *Scrotum*, the *farina fabarum*, or *Meal* of *Beans* mixed up with *Vinegar*, *Water*, *Honey*, and *Oyl* of *Camomile* into a *Pultiss* is excellent: or the *Meal* may be boiled up in *Red Wine*, adding *Camomile* and *Melilot Flowers* powdered gross, some *Oyl* of *Roses* and *Camomile*, so make a *Pultiss*.

Quær. Whether the *Boona Bean*, *sive Phaseolus Major*, is the *Faba* of the Antients. *Vid.* Dod. & Jo. Bauhin.

Box-Tree.

Isa. 41, 19, & 60, 13.

N. K. D. P. *Arbor opaca. Jun. & drem.* vulgarly *Buxus* πυξος *à drusitate & opacitate foliorum*; There is a lesser sort called, *Bastard Dwarff Box*, *Chammæ Buxus*: Box by some Authors is called the *Europian Guaicum*, it grows in most Gardens.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This is another *Sempergreen*, the leaves being hot and dry, of a loathsom smell, accounted to be under sullen *Saturn* : It is seldom used in Medicaments, only some Practitioners make it a *Succedaneum*, to *Guaicum*, for the Bark of it being bitter and rough, resembles its taste; therefore some use it in these days in Decoctions, and Drinks to *Gallican* Patients; a piece of singularity and fancy, seeing *Guaicum* wood is so cheap, and certain in that *grand Cure*. The leaves chop'd small, are mixed with *Provender*, to kill the *Botts* in Horses, or boyl'd for a Drench.

This Vegetable is raised with ease, by slips, and the weighty and hard wood thereof, is much used by Engravers, Carvers, Mathematical Instrument-makers, Pipe-makers, (as *si Buxos inflare juvat*, Virgil,) and other Mechanical persons, as Box-Combs, which, as one saith, bear no small part in the *Militia* of the Female Art. Box-hedges, formerly an ornament in Gentlemens Gardens, are quite laid aside, to give way to more exotick and rare Trees; yet I remember, still curiously kept at *Bellaport*, the Seat of that lover of *Antiquity*, the learned *William Cotton* Esq; a loving *Patron*, and most noble *Benefactor* to this most antient Burough.

In the Shops. Ol. Chym. Lign. Buxi, or the Chymical Oyl of Box-wood may be had in some shops, being draw'd as the Oyl of *Guaicum*, and is said to equalize it in virtues, being excellent in *Contusions*, *Ulcers*, *pains* and *rottenness* of the *Teeth*; and is accounted by some to be the *Ol. Lign. Heraclei Rulandi*, and look'd upon to be highly *Narcotical*; but Sir *John Floyer* saith, *he cannot perceive any narcotick quality in this Tree*. Box-wood yields more *Spirits* and

less *Oyl*, than *Guaicum* wood; four *pounds* of wood, gratifying your pains, but with one *ounce* of *Oyl*, though you have four *pound* of *Spirit* or *Phlegm*; because this wood is fuller of *Sulphur* than *Guaicum*, but is not so *ponderous* and *saline*.

Schroder saith, *The* Extract *of the wood of Box, is sudoriferous and specifical against the* Epilepsy, Worms, *and* Putrefaction, *and the Dose of it a small Pill.* But this is never kept in the shops, and I only name it for *Tyro*'s sake, who may love to try Experiments, finding such a good *Author* commend it.

Bramble.

Brambles. Judg. 9. 14, 15. *Is.* 34, 13. *Luke* 6. 44.

N. K. D. P. *Cynosbatos, spina, Jun. & Trem. Vulg. Rubus vulgaris, vel Sylvestris,* Βάτος, is the common Bramble, or Black-berry bush, known even to little Children, who love to pick and eat the Berries, which are called, *Mora Rubi, Mora Bati.*

Rubus Idæus is another sort of Bramble, called *Raspis* or *Rasberry*-bush; *framboise, Hindberry*-bush, the Berries are called, *Mora Rubi Idæi.* This sort also grow wild in the North of *England* on the Mountains, and in *Wales* abundantly, and called, *Idæus ab Ida Monte.*

The *Rubus Alpinus, humilis*; or *Rubus Saxatilis* is found in the North West parts of *Yorkshire*, and on the sides of divers Mountains.

Raspberries are now manur'd in many Gardens, being raised by slips, off-Sets, and Suckers, by the *Lovers* of Fruit, and *Gardiners.*

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

Bramble belongs to Dame *Venus* in *Aries*, say our *Astrological Artists*; and 'tis fit it should, considering what excellent Wine is made by *Ladies* and *Gentlewomen*, of these Berries: The unripe Fruit of the *Bramble*, are cold and dry, and very astringent; but ripe *Black-berries* are more temperate, sweet, and subacid, as are *Rasp-berries*, which are not so binding and rough, but of a more grateful taste; the buds, tender tops, and leaves, dry and bind, are used in Gargarisms and Lotions (with Allom and Honey) for Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds: *Rasp-berries* are judged more *Cordial* than *Black-berries*, and of both, are curiously prepared artificial Wines, very brisk and pleasant, especially of the *Raspis*. This ingenious Age being wonderfully improved, so that every Gentleman's House-keeper is become an *English Vintner*, making various Wines, from the different Fruits they propagate in their own Gardens. And these female *Artists* do strive to excel, and out-do one another, in bragging of their *Receipts*, each hiding her own, as the best and greatest *Secret*; when alas, all their *Tricks* and *Methods* do terminate in (that great word) *Fermentation*; and every *Chymical* and *Rational* Brain can *Elixyrate* such *Domestick* Wines, by the *dictates* of his reason; but to gratifie my Readers, of the *Female Sex*, I shall set down a way of *preparing* most excellent Wine, from *Black-berries*, and *Rasp-berries*, which method (I am sure) is none of the worst.

Take a gallon of Black-berries, *pick'd and cleansed from filth and rottenness, white powder Sugar half a pound, pour on them a quart of well boil'd water, half*

cold, into an earthen Stand or wooden Vessel that has a tap in the bottom, and stir it, cover it close, and let it stand for a week, then draw it out into another vessel, let it stand all night to settle, and pour off the clear the next morning, and bottle it with a lump of Sugar in each bottle. You may run the thicker part through a Flannel, and let it stand to settle and refine.

For the best Rasp-berry *Wine, Take of cleansed* Raisons of the Sun, *four pound, bruise them in a Morter and put them into an earthen Pot or Stean, that will hold four gallons, to them add six quarts of ripe* Rasp-berries, *bruised with a large Spoon, and pour upon them two gallons of boiling hot water, that hath boiled an hour, then add one pound and a half of Loaf Sugar, stir it, set it in a Celler for three days, then let it run through a Flannel into a Rundlet, in which let it stand three days more, to refine: then bottle it with a lump of Sugar: And observe, that your water, (for divers good reasons not suitable here) used in all your* Artificial Wines, *should first be very well boiled, even to the consumption of one half of it; for thereby your Wines are more exalted, rich and stronger-bodied, and will keep much longer.*

And *Note* further, That *crude Tartar* powdered, and stirred in with your fruit, and water (allowing about one ounce to two gallons) hath greatly conduced (in another Artificial Wine) to the raising of an higher ferment, and the making of a more exalted, spirituous, and perfect Wine. And it might be worth while to try it, in a small quantity of these or other sorts; but not too much, for *Acids* hinder fermentation.

In the Shops. only *Syr. Diamoron*, or *Mel Mororum*, or *Syr. è moris*,(which you please) and is the *Diamoron Nicolai*, made of the unripe juice of *Black-berries*, and *Mulberries*, of each ℔ i ℥. Honey ℔ ij. boil'd gently

gently to a due consistence of a Syrup, and is called *Honey*, or Syrup of *Mulberries*, a well known Medicine for sore Mouths, a little burnt *Allom* being added to it; for this Syrup cooleth and cleanseth the Mouth and Throat, from filth and scurfe in *Feavers* and *Inflammations*, being ordered in *Gargarisms*, *Mouth-Waters*, with *Plantane Water* and other things in the aforesaid cases.

Briar.

Briars. Jud. 8. 7, 16. *Isai.* 5. 6, & 7, 23. 24, 25. & 10. 17. & 32. 13. & 55. 13. *Ezek.* 2, 6. & 28. 24. *Micha*, 7. 4. *Heb.* 6. 8.

N. K. D. P. *Paliurus. Spinus. Oxyacanthus. Spina & Sentis.* All these are named for *Briars* by *Jun. & Trem.* There is a confusion of Names in Botanical Authors about *Brambles*, *Briars*, *Thorns*, *Haw-thorns*, *Barberries*, *Dog-thorn*, &c. but I shall, to direct the young *Botanist*, endeavour to explain and adjust them.

Rosa Canina Sylvestris, is the *wild Briar*, *Hip-tree* or *Dog-Rose*, called *Cynosbatus*, *Cynorrhodius*: *Rosa Canina Sylvestris Odorata*, is the *Eglantine Rose*, or *Sweet Briar*, which may be called *Eglantinus*: *Paliurus* is *Christ-Thorn*, or *White Thorn*. *Oxyacanthus* is *Haw-thorne*, *Oxyacantha* is *Barberries*. *Sentis & Vepres* are common words for *Briars*, and *Brambles*.

There is no specifical difference betwixt the *Dog-Rose* or *Hip-tree*, and the *Eglantine*, except the Odor and fragrant smell. And both are so vulgarly known (the last being propagated often in *Walks* & *Gardens*,

growing from *Suckers*, *Stems*, or *Slips*, and often found wild in *Hedges*) that I ſhall proceed to their

Virtues and Uſes.

It ſeems *Venus* in *Aries*, loves theſe ſweet though prickly Plants, having a reſpect for *Mars*, eſpecially in his own houſe *Aries*. Both theſe *Briars* yield an *Excreſcence*, or *Spongy-Ball*, called, tho' falſly, *Bedegaur*, or *Bedegnar*, which is *Spina Alba*, *White Thiſtle*, not *White Thorn*; and 'tis miſtaken alſo for *Spongia quercini generis*, or *Oak-Balls*.

The *Roſe-leaves* of theſe *Briars* boiled in Whey, purge as *Damask-Roſes*: Sir *J. F.* ſaith, *The Fruit muſt lie and putrefie before the Conſerve of Hips be made.* Let the *Apothecary* obſerve that. And that he had after fermentation, diſtilled a very fragrant Spirit from them: The *Briar-balls* dried and powdered, I have given with good ſucceſs in ſpitting of Blood.

In the Shops. Conſ. fruct. Cynosbati, or Conſerve of *Hips*, which is pleaſant and made like to *Marmalade*. It is ſaid by Authors, to be a *Lithontriptick*, but I know it to be a cooling, ſtrengthening and ſomewhat binding Conſerve, uſeful in ſome *Feavers*, in a hot *Liver* and *Kidneys*, and excellent in the *Rheumatiſm*. *Willis* preſcribes it in the *Scurvy* in a hot conſtitution, proper alſo in *Hæmorrhoides*, *Fluxes*, and *ſpitting* of *Blood*. You have this Conſerve in *Pharmacopœa*, *Bateana*, under the Name of *Conſ. Hepatica Corallitana*, more curiouſly made up with Red *Wine*, and *Aſteriſked*, as a thing the Learned Dr. *Bates* frequently uſed; a ſufficient commendation of its Excellencies. *vid. Aq. Cynosbati comp. Bateani. in morbis nephriticis.*

An

An Eminent *London* Doctor, who is a Knight, prescribed this Conserve lately to a worthy Countrey Gentleman, troubled much with the *Stone* and *Gravel*, and I being consulted about the Bill, told the Patient, That I was of Opinion, it was not prescribed as a meer provoker of Urine, or a breaker of the Stone, (for this Gentleman had read much Physick) but to strengthen the *Reins* and *Kidneys*, as some peculiar Medicines do; for that *Diuretricks* over much used, did not only *heat* and *debilitate* the *Kidneys*, but also forced away the *Serous*, and thinner part of the Blood by *Urine*, and attracted the thicker and impure unto them, whereby the *Gravel* and *Stone* was not diminished, but augmented and indurated.

As to *Briar-balls*, see Dr. *Willis*, in *Exemplis Hæmopticorum, cepitq; bis in die*, &c. and took twice in a day, the powder of the tops, and chiefly of the hairy Excrescences of *Cynorrhodon*, or *Dog-briar*; which only Medicine a certain *Physician* renowned formerly, for the cure of spitting of Blood, used with great success; neither did our *Patient* receive a less happy effect from that Medicine; for presently after he escaped altogether free from a *Cough*, a *Catarrh* and spitting of Blood.

I have inserted this Observation of *Willis*, to encourage young Practitioners, (for the old think they know better things) to the Study and Use of simple and cheap Medicines for the poor; which they must look after as well as the rich. For Charity is an *essential* virtue in the constituting a practical Physician, and *visits* and *advice* to the poor, beget *Estimation* and a good *Name*; and among them, if ever you would *experimentally* know the *virtues* of *Simples* and cheap *Medicines*, you have daily opportunity. *Johannes Prævotius* has writ an ingenious Tract in *Latin*, entituled, *Medicina Pauperum*, wherein

there are plain and simple Medicines for all Diseases in the poor: *Paracelsus* assigns it for an only cause, why *Hippocrates* was so fortunate in his Cures, *viz. because the common people had a strong conceit of his worth. Spes & Confidentia plus valent quam Medicina.*

In the *Rheumatism*, with *Phlebotomy*, the following *Electuary* may be an Example to a *Practical Tyro.* ℞ *Cons. Rosar. Rub.* ℥j. *fruct. Cynosbati* ℥ij. *Spec. Diatrion. Sant. Coral. Rub. Subtil. pulv aa.* ʒj. *Syr. Paralys.* q. s. f. *Elect Dos. quantit.* N *Jugland. post Phlebotiam, & ter in die, superbibend. cochl.* 8 *vel* 10 *Julap. sequent.* ℞. *Aq. pap. Rh.* ℥xij *Paralys.* ℥iiij. *Lumbricor mag.* ℥iss. *Sacchar. opt.* ℥j. Ms. f. *Julap.* Remember a *Glister* once in two days, and *Phlebotomy* three or four days till the pain abates.

Bull Rushes.

Exod. 2. 3. *Isa.* 18. 2. & 58. 5.

NK. D. P. *Scirpeæ, Junci, Jun. & Trem. vulg. Juncus Aquaticus maximus.* In some Countries they are called *Bumbles*, they are said to be a *Saturnine* Plant, well known to delight in Boggy places, and River-sides. The old *Herbals* say, 'tis *soporiferous*, greatly offending the Brain; yet the Seed's good to stay *Fluxes*. I look upon it as cold and waterish, and did neve know it used in *Medicine*; *Pliny* saith, *The Roots annually die, and they spring again from the fallen Seed.* Vix credo. *See Rushes.*

It denotes (in the last place quoted in *Isaiah*) an *Hypocrite*, who on a Fast-day, feigns to keep the publick Fast, and *hangs down his head like a* Bull-Rush. As many such *Hypocritical Fasters* at this time appear on our *Monthly Fasts*, now appointed and solemnized

lemnized for the Welfare and Prosperity of Their Majesties, Their Armies, Undertakings and Government; a sort of Men that *Trim* all their *Actions* and *Words* in publick Company, and for *private ends* and *self-interest*, to a formal degree of *Love* and *Loyalty* towards our *Magnanimous*, *Incomparable*, and most *Heroick* King *William*; but are a degenerated, hollow and rotten race of *Protestants*, most of which did think, when He was Prince of *Orange*, He had a *Just Cause* and *Call* to undertake what he did, and become our *Deliverer*; but now do *Cabal*, *Whisper*, and *Murmur*, living in a hoping and hankering condition, after the *Slavery* and *Flesh-pots* of *Ægypt*. But *hæc obiter*, leaving them always to *hang* their *Heads* like a *Bull-rush*, and the *Bull-rushes* to the *Matt-Makers*, *Chair-makers*, &c.

Calamus.

Exod. 30. 23. *Cant.* 4. 14. *Ezek.* 27. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Calamus Odoratus. Fun, & Tr. vulg. Calamus Aromaticus.* Καλαμὸς. *Aromatic l Reed*, or sweet Garden-flag. *Calamus* is *Arundo*, a Reed, a Cane. The true *Calamus* of the Antients, I doubt, is scarce found in our Druggists Shops, growing in *India* and *Syria*, at the foot of *Mount Libanus*. The *Calamus* in our shops, is the *Acorus verus*; and the *Acorus* is a Root of the *Flag-Tribe*; they are propagated in some of our *Physick-Gardens*, by off-sets and Suckers, in a Natural or Artificial Bogg, requiring moisture; but our Shops are furnished from *Turky* and other Countries.

Virtues and Uses.

Calamus is bitterish, of hot and subtil parts, and emitteth a pleasant smell, whence it is attributed in *Canticles* to the *Mystical Sponse*. It is used in effects of the *Womb* and *Nerves*, is *Diuretick*, and *Hepatick*, being hot and dry in the second degree and acrid.

In the Shops. The Roots: The *Volatile virtues* fly off, in the poudering of them, without great care.

Acorus condited, is seldom kept.

Electuarium Diacoron. This strengthens the *Nerves*, and quickens the *Senses*, useful in all Diseases arising from the coldness of the *Brain*, & *summe venerem excitat.* The Dose is half a Drachm, being hot.

Sweet-Cane.

Isa. 43. 24. *Jer.* 6. 20.

N. K. D. P. *Calamus Odoratus. Fun. & Tr.* Another Name given by our *English* Translators to *Calamus*. These Plants of Reeds or Canes, are of a large *affinity*: see Reeds. Authors call *Arundo Saccharina*, Sugar-Canes, Sweet Canes also. Sugar Reeds in *Brazile* are called *Tacomaxee*, to which place it was first Transplanted from the *Fortunate Islands*. Heretofore it was called *Mel Arundinaceum*, or the Cane-Hony, but since *Zucharum* or *Saccharum*.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

The Invention of boiling and baking of Sugar is not much above 200 years, and the Refining of it, is since that; a *Venetian* first found the Art, and got above 100000 Crowns by it, leaving it, and his Son, a Knight, who quickly consumed it. Before our Ancestors used rough Sugar, as it's distill'd from the Canes, and more commonly Honey. *Barbadoes* carries the Name, chiefly of our Sugars; But in St. *Thomas*, have been (and now more no doubt) 70 Sugar-Houses, called *Ingenios*, in each of them 200 Slaves to work, which did load yearly 40 Ships.

The *Indians* grind the Canes, as *Tanners* do Barke, and in some places, the slaves turn a great Wheel, as Dogs do a Spit; in others, a Water Wheel, as our Iron *Mills*, the grinded Dust is boiled in great Cauldrons, till it hath lost its Sweetness, then strained through Strainers, made with Matts and Reeds, *&c.* again boiled and evaporated to the consistence of Honey, which when cold, is granulated to our Clyster or Kitchin Sugar; which is distributed into all parts of the World, and by the Sugar-Bakers here in *Europe*, is purged and refined; the Fæces or Dregs dreined from it, being our *Molossus* or common *Treacle*.

The principle Knack, without which, all their Labour were in vain, is in making the Juice, when boiled, to *Kerne* or *Granulate*, which is done by adding to it, a small proportion of Lye: made with (*Vegetable*) Ashes; without which it would never come to any thing by boiling, but a Syrup, or an Extract: A little fixt Salt crystallizeth and fixeth as it were, a great quantity of the Essential Salt of this Plant. The finest Sugar of all, is made with Lime-

Water

Water (and ſometimes Urine) and Whites of Eggs.

In the Shops. Sugar is of continual uſe, in Syrups, Conſerves, *&c.* It is ſaid to be of a temperate quality, but I rather opine it is hot; I look upon it as *Procatartick* of the Scurvy, and the too common uſe of it, eſpecially by Children and Youth; inſalutary and prejudicial to the whole Body, and is nought in Hyſterical Fits, by reaſon it raiſes Vapors.

In the *Peſtilence*, or time of any *Epidemical*, or contagious Diſeaſe, the following *Balſam* is an admirable Preſervative taken from the bigneſs of a Pea to a ſmall *Nut*, in a Morning faſting, diſſolved in a Glaſs of Wine, Cordial Water, or ſtrong Beer or Ale may ſerve. Fill an *Ivory* Box, or a Silver one gilt, with well refined Sugar, that is reduced to a very ſmall Powder, upon which let fall drop by drop, ſome of the diſtilled chymical Oyl of *Angelica* Roots, (or any other) until the Sugar be ſufficiently impregnated and reduced to a conſiſtency, capable to be contained in the box, altho it were turned upſide down.

Let no one wonder, that Sugar ſhould cauſe Oyl to mix well, and diſſolve in Water, for Sugar is a *vegetable* Salt whoſe Nature it is to work; ſo being mixt of Sulphur and Mercury, whereby it is rendered perceptible of Oyl, whoſe Nature it alters, nevertheleſs ſo much, that it eaſily diſſolves and unites it ſelf with Water, by reaſon of the ſaline Subſtance of the ſaid Sugar. And thoſe *Eleo-Saccharums* you find in Authors, are beſt prepared (and are properly ſuch) as this *Balſam.*

The Oyl of Sugar ſimple and compound, are ſtanding preparations in ſome Shops. The Simple Oyl is made with Sugar-Candy, and Spirit of Wine, (or beſt Brandy, or by ſome Aniſe-ſeed Water) giving

giving it flame to burn to a Syrup, in Coughs, and Consumptions.

Calsia.

Exod. 30.24. *Ps.* 45. 8. *Ezek.* 27. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Cassia. Jun. & Tr. vulg. Cassia Fistula.* It is a round black Cod, or Pipe, about two foot long, being the Fruit of a fair tall Tree, breaking the Cod, or Bark, you find a soft, black, luscious Pulp, divided by many seminal partitions; it is best chosen by its weightiness, and keep it not too dry. It was unknown to the old *Writers*, and first by the *Arabians*, brought into use and estimation; it groweth, 'tis said, not in *Europe*, but the *Merchants* bring it us from the *Indies*, *Ægypt*, *Brazil*, which *Schroderus* notes as the best, I have heard, 'tis found in *Jamaica*, large and fruitful.

Virtues and Uses.

The Pulp is temperate, only mo ftens, beloved by sweet mouth'd *Venus*, say our *Astrologers*; it is used to keep the Body Laxative, being familiarly sucked from the broken Pipe, and swallowed in a morning fasting, it doth gently purge Choler and Phlegm, cooling and opening a hot body; an excellent Purge in the *Stone*, or *Hemorrhoids*; but is apt to gripe from its moistness, therefore to be corrected with a few *Aniseeds*, &c.

In the Shops. Cassia in Fistula, as it comes to us: *Cassia extracta pro Clysteribus*, which is used in *Glysters*; *Cassia extracta sine foliis Senæ: Cassia extracta cum foliis Senæ: Diacassia cum manna.* These four last

last mentioned, are *Electuaries*, usually prepared and kept in Shops, for the use of Physicians: which demonstrate the great Opinion the old *Arabians* and modern Practitioners have conceived of this exotick Fruit. The simple Pulpe (is never kept ready, but) ought to be freshly drawn whenever 'tis prescribed, in the above-said cases, and the Dose of these *Electuaries* is from half an Ounce to two Ounces. The Bark of *Cassia*, called *Cassia Lignea*, is also kept in the *Apothecaries* Shops, which is acrid and Aromatical, like Cinnamon, and often is substituted for it, being near it in Virtues. The Trees from which they are taken, are very much alike, but not the very same, as some will have it.

Cedar-Tree.

Cedar, Cedar-wood.
Levit. 14 4, 52.
Numb. 24. 6. and 19. 16.
Jud. 9. 15.
2 *Sam.* 5 11 and 7. 2, 7.
1 *Kings* 4 33. and 5. 6, 8, 10 and 6. 9, 15, 16, 18, 20, 36. and 7. 2. 3, 7, 11, 12. and 9 11. and 10, 27.
2 *Kings* 14 19 & 19 23.
1 *Chron.* 14. 1. and 17. 16. and 22. 4.
2 *Chron.* 1. 15. and 2. 3, 8, and 9. 27 and 25. 18.
Ezra 3. 7.
Job 40. 17.
Psal. 29, 5. and 80. 10. and 92. 12. and 104. 16. and 148. 9
Can. 1. 17. and 5. 15. and 8 9.
Isai. 2 13. and 9. 10. and 14. 8. and 37. 24. and 41. 19 and 44. 14.
Jer. 22 7, 14, 15, 23.
Ezek. 17 3, 22, 23. and 27. 5, 24. and 31. 3, 8.
Am. 2 9.
Zeph. 2. 14.
Zec. 11. 2.

N. K. D. P. *Cedrus, Lignum Cedrinum.* Κέδρος. This Sempergreen, Royal, and Stately Tree surmount

ſurmounts all others in height, the leaves are ſmall thick, and odoriferous; the Heart of the Timber is odorous, faſt, and red. The Fruits, or Cones, called *Coni*, are ſhorter, harder, and thicker than the Cones of the *Fir*, and *Pine-Trees*, and are to be found on the branches all times of the year, not eaſily pluckt off, and not ripe under two years.

There is another ſort called *Cedrus Phœnicia* (*Phœnicia* being a Province in *Syria*, wherein *Mount Libanus* hath its firſt riſing) which beareth Berries; therefore *Baccifera* were a better name, thereby to diſtinguiſh it from the Coniferous or great Cedar. *Cluſius* deſcribes it under the name of *Oxycedrus*, from its ſharp pointed leaves; it grows wild in *France* and *Spain*. There are alſo two ſmaller ſorts which are Shrubs, called *Cedar Juniper*, or prickly Cedar: The other is *Lycian Cedar*, pricking not, theſe alſo bear ſmall Berries, and do grow in *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, &c.

Joſephus ſaith, *Cedar was firſt planted in* Judea *by* Solomon, *who planted for poſterity*. Melchior Luſſy, *in* Peregrinat. Hieroſolym, *cap.* 13. affirms, *He hath ſeen them on* Mount Lebanon, *ſome ſo thick, that ſix or ſeven Men can hardly encompaſs one of them with their Arms ſtretched out*: which may be ſuppoſed, ſaith the great *Naturaliſt* and learned Phyſician, Dr. *Grew*, *above half as thick again as the thickeſt* Oak *in* England.

And *Ranwolfius* a Traveller, (and confirmed by Monſieur *Mancony*) ſaith, *Twenty four Trees are left, where* Solomon *ſet fourſcore thouſand Hewers at work, for the building the Temple and Pallace*: But the Relation of Travellers I am not to queſtion, only we are aſſured, theſe famous Trees have grown on *Mount Lebanon*, where they thruſt their Roots between the Clifts of Rocks, the better to bear themſelves againſt the ſtrong Storms that blow there

there; and now they grow in all extreams, in moist *Barbados*, hot *Bermudas*, cold *New-England*, in the Bogs of *America*, and Mountains of *Asia*, why then not more in *Old-England*, besides those four that grow in the famous *Physick-Garden* at *Chelsey*, and at *Fulham*, as I am informed, in the Bishop of *London*'s Garden, and some other places.

Virtues and Uses.

All say, this is a *Solar Tree*, delighting most in Torrid Climes; it hath a fragrant *Turpentine* smell, and said to be hot and dry in the third Degree, bitterish and acrid to the Gust, yielding from its smooth Branches, a most Balsamic Liquor, which the Sun and Air condensates to a white *Rosin*, called *Cedria*, or *Resina Cedrina*, subtil and odorous.

And 'tis affirmed, that some of our common *Tar* distils from the *prickly Cedars*, when they are burnt.

These durable Trees, for their perpetuity, have been put to Profane, as well as Sacred uses, for the *Gentiles* and *Heathens* Carved their Devils and Images of it, as well as *Solomon* and others, then (and since many years) did build their Magnificent Houses, Adorned Places, dedicated to God's Worship, and Wain-scotted Rooms therewith, being a Wood *non putrescit, nec cariem sentit*, so not obnoxious to Worms: And its perfuming Odor, corrects the Malignity and Putridness of a Morbifical Air, and consequently useful in all close, and narrow, yet large and populous Towns: Cedar Wood is so dry and brittle, it will not well endure Nails, but Pins, and so most precious and everlasting Utensils have been made thereof: so *Cedro digna*, a *Saying* of old, denoted a thing *worthy* of *Eternity*.

In

In the Shops. There is not any thing in our Shops, which doth proceed from this renowned Vegetable, except there be any of the *Rozin*, or liquid *pitch*, amongst the various sorts that are brought home by our Trading Ships.

This exotick Tree is but little used amongst us, and then for its rarity and preciousness, as above-said; but the antient *Ægyptians* did Embalm their Dead with the Juice and Rozin of it.

The *Salinator*, (the Embalmer being so called) first filled the Guts Glyster-wise, with the *Juice* or *Oyl* of *Cedar*, then salted without any *Incision* or unbowelling, the whole Body with *Sal Nitri*, (or some other Salt) for 70 days compleat, on the last of which days, they draw out the *Glyster*, being of such powerful virtue, that it brings the *Guts* and *Viscera* wasted away with it: and the remaining Humidity of the Body were consumed by the *Nitre*, and the Skin and Bones only left, which were well anointed with the *Rozin*, which preserved it without putrefaction, (as some of old did Books to preserve them) abundance of years: They had two or three other ways more costly and rich, but this served the poorer sort of people.

Much more could I say concerning this admirable Vegetable, which is in so many places mentioned by the inspired Pen-Men of Holy Writ; but I leave it to any future *Expositor*, *Commentator*, or Learned *Divine*, who will find it a very copious Subject to Animadvert upon. See *Almug.* & *Shittah-tree.*

Chesnut-

Chesnut-Tree.

Gen. 30. 37. *Ezek.* 31. 8.

NK. D. P. *Platanus*, *Castanea*. *Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Castanea* Κάςαια: *Platanus* is the *Plane-tree*. *A latitudine foliorum*, The Leaves of Chesnut and Plane-Tree being very broad. This Nut is said to be Διὸς Βάλανος *Glans Jovis. Dioscor. Glans Sardiana* from the Island *Sardinia* Plin.

There have abundance of these Trees, grown in our Woods and Copses, formerly in *England* (but destroyed for Timber) especially in *Kent*, whence still, and in other places, they are well known to be a large big Tree, the Nut is armed and coated with a spinous Husk, and falls out at *Autumn*; the *Kernel* is coated with a thin, red Membrane or Skin; in some places the Fruit is greater and pleasant, in others smaller, and of a worse gust.

Fitz Stephens describing *London*, tells us of a large Forrest of these Trees on the Boreal part of it. But *Cæsar* transplanted them first into *Italy*, from *Sardis* in *Lydia*, thence they came into *France*, *England*; but *Portugal* is said to yield the best kind of them. Those in *New-England*, are in figure like our common Sort, but a little less, and are not Horse-Chesnuts.

Virtues and Uses.

The Fruit is sweet in Taste, the whole Tree rather hot than cold. *Galen* affirmed it to be the best of all Nuts, nourishing well, but apt to bind, being very dry and windy.

'Tis

'Tis a Masculine, robust Food, the Bread of the Flour being exceeding Nutritive, and *Moufet* saith, in places where they abound, Bread is commonly made of them: *Bruynirus* does affirm in his Time (about 100 years since) they were brought with the last Course to the Table of Princes, and the *French* used to make, and eat Chesnut-Pottage. For it is recorded how Chesnuts relieved *France* in the Extremity of their Civil Wars, when their Ploughs were forsaken. As the *Potadoes* in *Barbados* did *Ireland* from two years Famine, in the memory of many living.

In *Italy* they eat them with *Bacon*, instead of *Beans*, and in *France* they are variously Cooked with *Wine*, *Lemon Juice*, *Rosewater*, *Sugar*, &c. and are accounted a pleasant and nourishing *Treat*; but are dyspeptick, and bad in Cholical Habits of Body, if eaten raw; if Roasted, they more easily descend, are less windy, yet Astringent. And 'tis certain the Rusticks are sustained by them in *Italy*, and other Parts, and the Rich eat them decorticated, and prepared as above-said.

The Timber is soft, and esteemed by the *Joyners* and others next to *Oak*; And formerly the Houses of old *London* were Built thereof. These Trees are raised best by Sowing the *Nuts*, as the ingenious Mr. *Evelin* hath set down at large, in his Book of *Forrest-Trees*.

In the Shops. Chesnut is set down amongst the *Fruits* in the *London Dispensatory*, as is the *Bark*; but rarely found in the Apothecary's Shops, being seldom prescribed to them.

In all *Fluxes*, especially Uterine, the red Skin dried is admirable, being made into Powder, with its equal weight of Ivory. Dos. ʒij. in any proper Liquor.

In

In a Cough, and ſpitting of Blood, an Electuary is made of the *Farina Caſtaneæ*, or Flour of Cheſnuts and Hony.

And in the heat of Urine, an *Emulſion* of them, made with a decoction of Liquoriſh and white Poppy-ſeeds, is excellent, ſaith a late Author. And it were a good and profitable Work if this uſeful Vegetable were by ſome publick ſpirited and landed *Gent.* ſow'd and propagated, for the Uſe and Help of the poorer People, eſpecially in ſcarce and indigent Times. They differ much, according to the Soil, as you may obſerve by thoſe that grow (tho' not common) in ſome Gardens.

Cockle.

Job 31. 40.

N. K. D. P. *Vitium frugum, Jun. & Tr. i. e. fruges vitiatæ*, a corrupt Corn, or ſpurious Grain, that *Job* in proteſting his Integrity, wiſheth inſtead of Barly, if he hath done amiſs. Which our Tranſlators call *Cockle, vulg.* ψευδο μελάνθιον, *à ſeminis nigredine*, a wild or baſtard *Nigella*, or *Gith*, or *Cockle*, called alſo *Nigellaſtrum*. *Melanthium* is the true *Nigella Romana*, or *Gith* called alſo *Githago*, *Gith*, *black Cummin*, or *Fennil-flower*. It would be ridiculous for me to deſcribe this *ill weed Cockle*, ſo well known to the Husband-man, for a prejudicial *Enemy* to his Corn, not only whilſt it grows up amongſt it, robbing it of its nutritive Juice in the Earth, but alſo the ſmall black Seed or Grain, is a great diſcredit to *Wheat* and *Barly*, if not well cleanſed from it.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

The colour, ill taste, and vices of this Plant, demonstrate it to belong to the ill natured Planet *Saturn*, being hot and dry in the second Degree. I am unacquainted with its *Medical Virtues*, but do judge, where it's grinded with our *Bread-Corn*, (for some have it more than others) it gives the Bread a *vertiginous Stupefaction*. I find the old *Herbals* say, *The parched Seeds help the Yellow Jaundice, and being decocted and drank, expelleth the Stone*; and *Hippocrates* doth order a *Pessarium* of it in *Morbis Fœminiis*; so by reciting these virtues, the old Adage is verified, *Every Weed is good for something*.

In the Shops. 'Tis not used, but the *Nigella Seeds* are nominated by the Honourable *College* of *Physicians* in their *Pharmacopeia*. They are hot and dry in the third Degree, accounted to be *Pectoral*, and *Diuretick*. And *Schroderus* saith, *They are specifical in Quotidian and Quartan Feavers*. They are black Seeds, and usually kept in the Shops, and are an Ingredient in *Electuarium de bacc. Lauri. Antidotus Mathioli*, &c.

Coriander-Seed.

Exod. 16. 31. *Numb.* 11. 7.

N. K. D. P. *Coriandrum* Κορίον, Κοριανδρὸν. *Coriander* is propagated for its Seed, by the Gardiners in fertil Soil, but most of it is brought from other Countries, as *Germany*, &c. and is well known.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This Plant hath a fœtid rank ſmell, and ſaid to be under the hurtful Planet *Saturn*, cold and dry, offenſive to the Head, and its fœtor is eſteemed malignant: The leaves are proper in *Pultiſſes*, in hot *Tumors* and *Inflammations*.

In the Shops. *Semen Coriandri*, or *Coriander-Seed*. They are hot and dry in the third Degree, of an aromatick and ſweetiſh taſte, ſomewhat *Aſtringent*, and *Carminative*. They are excellent in weak and tender Stomachs, ſuppreſs *Belchings* and *Hiccoughs*, being uſed to chew after Meat, and ſo defend the Head from Vapours.

Theſe Seeds are condited, and called *Coriander Comfits*, ſold in moſt retail Shops, both Seeds and Comfits are by Practitioners uſed in Digeſtive and Peptick Confections and Powders, to cloſe the Mouth of the Stomach, ſtay Vomiting, and repreſs Fumes; and good in other flatulent caſes; being often preſcribed in *Vernal* or *Diet-Drinks*, to correct other Ingredients, I mean the *Seeds* (not the *Comfits*) in Drinks.

Theſe Seeds are, or ought to be corrected and prepared, by ſteeping them 24 hours in *White Wine Vinegar*, then dried, to correct their volatile noxious quality, which they derive from the Plant, and is apt to offend the Head: But I fear the *Apothecaries* (moſt of them) are careleſs, and ſeldom mind it before they uſe them, tho' ordered to be prepared ſo, by the *College* of *Phyſicians*.

The Decoction of theſe Seeds, and likewiſe of *Fennil*, *Aniſeed*, &c. doth ſignifie little, as to their Virtue, for tho' they loſe much of their taſtes *themſelves*, yet convey very little of them to the Liquors

quors wherein they are boiled; the greater portion of their *Volatile* parts, and so their *Virtue* and *Tastes* therewith flying away: Therefore an *Emulsion* made from them with their own Decoction, is much better, especially if the Medicine be intended to be Carminative. *Grew.*

Cucumber.

Numb. 11. 15. *Isai.* 1. 8.

N. K. D. P. *Cucumer, Cucumis.* Σίκυος *Cucumer a curvore*: others *à Cucuma quod ventrem magnum habeat.*

This Vegetable is of a large Family or Tribe, the *Melons*, *Pepons*, *Pompions*, *Gourds*, *Citruls*, &c. are all related to it, they differ in magnitude, colour, ponderosity, figure, *&c.* meliorated and accelerated by the ingenious and artificial propagation and experience of *Naturalists*, and *Gardiners* in hot beds, from *February* until *May*, that they may vend them under one another, for culinary uses *Cucumbers* or *Mutton-cumbers*, are called also *Cucumis Sativus vulgaris vel esculentus*, and being so commonly known, needs not any description. *Cucumer Asininus, vel agrestis*, wild Cucumber, is also well known in hot Countries, and to those that make *Elaterium.*

Virtues and Uses.

This Fruit is to be chosen green, rather immature and not yellow: they are cold and moist, under the *Moon*, yielding little good nourishment, though Cook'd, and Corrected several ways, by those that delight

delight in them, being eat most simple, they cool hot Stomachs, and Liver, and dull *Venus*; excellent, saith one, in *Vlcers* of the *Kidnies* and *Bladder*.

The Juice or distilled Water is prised in the beautifying Art, by some Ladies, and used in deformities of the Skin. *Fructus Cucumeris virtute nitrosa præditus*, &c. saith *Willis*, Cucumbers being endowed with a Nitrous virtue, are approved by Experience against the *Impetigo* or *Leprosie*; wherefore let them be often eaten instead of a Sallad; and also slice and infuse three or four of them in three pints of water, close stopt all night, and to the clear poured out Liquor, add two or three Drachms of *Sal Pruuellæ*. Dose half a pound, thrice or oftner in a day, the Decoction of the Leaves and Fruit do profit also. And let me add to what the Dr. hath said, grounded upon *Reason* and *Experience*, That the Leaves and Fruit are an excellent *Antiscorbutick*, cooling and pacifying the exorbitant *Sulphureo-Saline* Particles of the Blood, in an adust *Dyscrasy* of the same, and hot *Scorbutical* Constitution: For they move *Vrine*, and fix the volatile *Miasma* of the Blood by their Nitrous quality, and being waterish and slimy, they obtund the igneous and saline predominancy thereof.

In the Shops. Semina quatuor frigida majora. The four greater cold Seeds, accounted so by Artists, are *Semen Cucumeris*, Cucumber Seed: *Semen Citrulli* (called of the Antients *Anguria*) Citrul Seed, and Seed of Gourds, and Melons, of which see more forward.

These are used in *Emulsions*, in *Feavours*, *Pleurisies*, *Phrensies*, *Stone*, and *Inflammation of the Reins*, and in cooling Drinks made by Decoction, often prescribed by Physicians; particularly they are Ingredients in several Powders in our *Pharmacopœa Londinensis*, or *London-Dispensatory*.

Ela-

Elaterium (alſo in the Shops) is the bitter Juice of the wild *Cucumber*, expreſſed, evaporated and inſpiſſated to a hard Conſiſtence. In the Election of it the oldeſt is accounted the beſt; for it loſeth not its Faculties in two or three years, conſiſting of a great deal of volatile *Salt* and *Sulphur*, which preſerves its more ample Matter from Corruption, communicating a *Colliquative* and *Purgative* Virtue; for the whole Plant is hot, bitter and acrid, differing from the Garden Cucumbers, in that this purgeth ſtrongly, and the Garden not at all; yet in being *Diuretick* they both agree. It is a violent *Hydragogue*, purging Flegm and Water, and often moves vomiting, to be uſed with Caution, and not at all to Women with Child. Doſ. from iij. to x. or xv Gr.

Præparatio Elaterii is in the *Diſpenſatory*, which is only the depurated Juice inſpiſſated, as I told you before, and ought to be corrected and meliorated, by an Extract *in Spir. Vini*, &c. To conclude, Take what the Famous *Willis* ſaith thereof in *Cap. de Remediis ad Aſciten. Elaterium Hydragogon potentiſſimum*, &c. *Elaterium* is truly held the moſt powerful *Hydragogue*, for that it moſt ſharply irritating the *Splanchnick Fibres*, and together diſſolving, by a certain corroſive Virtue, the Blood and Humors, compels whatſoever Seroſities are contained in the Coats of the Bowels, Membranes, Veſſels; alſo in the Glandules and Fleſh, to be caſt out into the Cavities of the Stomach and Guts. By which Medicine, happily operating, the falling of the *Abdomen* doth ſometimes follow. The Tincture or Eſſence may be extracted with *Spirit* of *Wine*, or *Tincture* of *Salt* of *Tartar* extracted or thus prepared: it is a Sovereign *Cathartick* in the Gout, Dropſy, *Lues*, carrying off all remote malignant Seroſities, and other morbifick Humors in Chronical Diſeaſes.

Emplastrum Sicyonium, or Emplaster of wild Cucumber Roots, is another Preparation made from this Vegetable, propagated in some Physick-Gardens for these uses. This Emplaster is seldom kept ready made by the Apothecaries. I never used it, but Authors say it's purging and drying; and that being laid upon a Dropsical Belly, it drives out the Water by Stool, and dries up the Remainder, being seasonably and methodically applied.

In a Dropsy you have a proper Purge from this Plant the *Elaterium*, tho it is seldom given of it self, but made up with some other Pill; (Note, the best *Elaterium* is that which being held near a Candle, sparkles, and puts out the light) Also it yields you a Plaster, which is proper in the same case. *Vid. Aqu. Cucumerum comp. Bateani in Nephrit.*

Note, when *Cucumbers* at their first rising, have shot four Joints, you may hasten the Fruit, by pinching of the head of the Stalk.

Cummin.

Isa. 28. 25, 27. *Matth.* 23. 23.

N. K. D. P. *Cumminum*. *Cyminum*, Κύμινον. This *Plant* groweth like *Fenil* or *Anise*, in lesser *Asia*, *Egypt*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries, whence the Seeds are brought us; for Coriander and these Seeds rarely come to perfection here, especially to such a quantity as to serve the Shops to vend.

Vir-

Virtues and Uses

This is a ſolar Seed, hot and dry in the third Deg. both bitter and ſweet, ſo differ from *Coriander*, of an Aromatick, but not pleaſant Smell; do digeſt and rarify, diſperſing Wind and Flatus's of the whole Body: Uſeful in the Colick, Tympany, Spleen and Vertigo, is Anodyne, and ſucceſsfully uſed in Cataplaſms and Fomentations, Clyſters, *&c.* provoke Urine, and warm the Matrix. Being made into a *Sacculus* or little Bag, with Bay-Salt, heated and ſprinkled with a little *Vinegar*, then applied, helpeth Stitches bravely, and pain of the Spleen.

In the Shops. Semen Cymini, or Cummin-ſeed are one of the four greater *Hot-ſeeds*; the other three being *Aniſe-ſeed*, *Caraway* and *Fenil-ſeeds*; they are not ſo much given inwardly by *Practitioners*, as the *Coriander* and theſe other Seeds, by reaſon of their ſtrong, bitteriſh ſavor and guſt; if they are, they ought to be corrected as *Coriander*.

The ſecond Thing is the *Powder* called *Diaſpolitticum*, made of Cummin-ſeed prepared, Leaves of *Rue*, long *Pepper aa.* One Ounce, *Salt-Peter* half an Ounce, beat into a fine Powder; Doſe is half a Drachm, or as much as will lie on a Six-pence, in ſome Syrup, or Cordial-Water or Beer: 'Tis excellent after Meat to prevent the putrefaction of it, warms the Stomach before Meat, and preventeth Crudities and windy Belchings.

The third Preparation is *Emplaſtrum de Cymino*, or Emplaſter of Cummin-ſeed, excellent in the Colick, if applied to the Belly, as hath been often proved, helpeth old Aches, and painful Tumors, cauſed by Cold and Bruiſes.

The last Medicine this Seed affords us is the *Oleum Chym. Sem. Cymini*, or the Chymical Oyl of Cummin-seed; the Dose 6 or 8 Drops in Broth, or other Liquor, A great expeller of Wind, if it disturb the Spleen, Reins, stop Urine, or in a tormenting Colick; but in these cases be sure to remember Clysters.

Cinnamon.

Exod. 20. 23. *Prov.* 7. 17. *Cant.* 4. 14. *Rev.* 18. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Cinnamomum.* Κιννάμωμον, in the *Molucco Islands* called *Canama*, from *Can* which is wood, and *Nama* sweet, so *Canama*, by reason of its sweet savour. *Cinnamon* is the Bark of a Tree as big as an *Olive-Tree*, with leaves like a *Bay-Tree*, and Fruit like a small *Olive*, or *Bay-berry*, the interior Bark of it being pilled (every third year) and dried in the Sun, then rolled as we see it, is our *Cinamon*; 'Tis an ever-green Tree, as are all or most of the *Moluccoes*, and *East-India* Vegetables; the best cometh from *Java*, and *Ceylan*, stored with whole Woods heretofore: At *Ormur* (an Island in the Bay of *Persia*, whither 'tis brought first from *India*) 'tis called *Darchini*, or Wood of *China*, and thence coming to *Alexandria*, 'tis called *Cinnamon*.

Virtues and Uses.

The *Astrologers* place it under *Jupiter* (the *Sun* I should think) being hot and dry in the second Deg. possessing a subtil, volatil, Sulphureous Salt (as all Aro-

Aromatical Bodies do) which if animated by a proper ſpirituous *Menſtruum*, yields as great quantity of an efficacious Spirit, as any Vegetable whatſoever.

The beſt *Cinnamon* is that which has the ſtrongeſt ſmell, is quick upon the taſte, and looks of a reddiſh colour. It is good to fortifie the Stomach, to help perſpiration of groſs Homours, to ſtrengthen and rejoyce the Heart, and in Hyſterical caſes. Half a Drachm of it freſh poudered, and given to a Woman that languiſheth in Labour, is a Medicine worth Gold.

In the Shops. The *Water* of Cinnamon, the *Spirit*, the Chymical *Oyl*, the *Syrup*, and *Powder* called *Diacinnamomum:* All which are great Cordials, uſeful in the cold affects of the *Ventricle* and *Matrix*, and in other caſes, wherein Cinnamon is well known to be proper and uſeful.

But obſerve, that the Virtues of Cinnamon are eaſily (and indeed too often) loſt by erroneous proceſſes, and common Operations, (as in the *Syrup* and *Powder*) its cordial ſubtil *Salt* being beſt extracted, and preſerved with its *fragrancy* by Chymiſtry, and not by common Pharmacy.

The *Oyl* procures eaſie delivery to Women, is an admirable Corroborative, one drop being mixed in a little Sugar-Candy (to make the *Eleoſaccharum*, or *Balſam*) is eaſily diſſolved in any Cordial or Hyſterical Waters, or Wine. See under *Sweet Cane*.

The Spirituous Water of Cinnamon, is nothing but a rarified Oyl, whoſe parts are ſeparated in water (all Aromatick Eſſences or Oyls of Herbs, Woods, Flowers, and Barks, that are ſtrong Aromaticks) by fermentation, ſo as they become imperceptible, two or three Drachms is a ſufficient Doſe.

Tinctura Cinnamomi, or *Tincture* of Cinnamon (and of all other odoriferous Vegetables) may be drawn

in *Spirit* of *Wine*, in which the more Oyly parts of Cinnamon are exalted. This I have used instead of Spirit of Cinnamon-Water, being an admirable Cordial easily made, therefore I do here communicate it to my Reader, whether *Practitioners*, *Ladies*, or others.

Take bruised Cinnamon, *as much as you please, put it into a Matrass (a Bottle may do) and pour upon it Spirit of Wine one Finger above it, stop it close, and set it in Digestion in Horse-dung four or five days, or longer; the Spirit of Wine will be impregnated with the Tincture of* Cinnamon, *and become red; separate it from the* Cinnamon *by filtration, and keep it in a Vial close stopt. It must be used in a little smaller Dose than* Cinnamon-Water: *It may be done in the best* Brandy *also.*

The *Cinnamon* or *Almond-Caudle* (*Caudela Amygdalina*) much used by the learned Dr. *Bates*, (as it is in the *Pharmacopœia Bat.*) is very proper for Child-bed-Women that are weak, especially if they are taken with any Looseness, or immoderate Fluxes; and for Children and others, weakened through long Fluxes, or over Purgations, and Vomitings. The *Receipt* is, ℞. *Ale or Beer not hop'd, a quart, Spring-water one pint,* Cinnamon *a little bruised one ounce, boyl it till the third part is consumed, strain it, and then add to it of the largest sweet* Almonds *rubbed clean (but the skin not peeled off) and bruised, threescore, boyl it a little again, strain it and express it through a Sieve, and sweeten it with two ounces of the best Loaf-Sugar, half an ounce of* Cinnamon *may serve some times; it is a pleasant and refreshing Cordial, I do assure you.*

Lastly, I shall (besides the *Caudle*) advise all Pious and Charitable *Ladies*, and *Gentlewomen*, who often do good amongst their poor Neighbours, to the use of the *Cordial Julep* (or *Syrup* as some call it) in our *Dispensatories*, a thing I have often prescribed to my great content, and satisfaction of my Patients.

℞.

℞. *Rhenish-Wine a quart, Rose-Water three ounces, Cloves bruised two scruples, Cinnamon half a drachm, Ginger two scruples, White Sugar three ounces, (Ambergreese three grains, Musk one grain, but these may be left out) infuse it all close stop'd for all night, or two or three hours, setting the Bottle in a Kettle of water over the fire,* (Balneo Mariæ, *as 'tis called) or for haste, on hot embers in a Jug, or boyl it presently, as often it is done, but with a gentle fire, 'till about a quarter of a pint is wasted, strain and bottle it. The Ambergreese and Musk ought to be added, if at all, when 'tis strained.* So have you tho' a plain, yet an excellent Cordial, White-Wine (or Claret, if binding is required) may serve, nay the best Cyder now, &c.

Cypress-Tree.

Isai. 44. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Cupressus.* Κυπάρισσος. *Cypress-Trees* are Male and Female, the Male beareth Cones best, the Female is chiefly in our Gardens, and is most Pyramidal. The Wood of this ever-green Tree is yellowish, fragrant, durable, and precious; it came first from *Creta,* now *Candia* in *Greece,* saith *Pliny.* The Cones or *Nuces Cupressi,* Cypress-Nuts, vary in magnitude, according to the Clime and Soyl (as doth the Tree) containing a flat grayish Seed. Tis now an Ornament in the Gardens of our Great Men, and some will admit of no distinction between the Male or wild Cypress, and the Garden or Female, but only a more comly growth and equal form, in the latter attributed to the Soyl and Art.

Its chief delight is in hot Mountainous Countries, as the *Isle of Coos*, *Cyrene*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, which took its Name from the abundance of these Trees, say some *Geographers*, where a Gum flowes (in these Solar Regions) of a resinous substance, not much inferiour to *Mastick*, which is our *Resina Cypria*, or *Cyprus Turpentine*, as some think. Whether any resinous matter flow from it here in *England*, I know not.

Vertues and Uses.

Astrologers say, (for what reason I know not) *Saturn* governs it; it is accounted dry in the third Degree, and 'tis a very great Astringent; the Fruit (called also *Galbuli à Galbo colore*) and Leaves smell of *Turpentine*, and the Leaves have a bitterish taste, without any manifest heat.

The Chips of Cypress-wood add a flavour to *Muscadine* and other rich Wines; its bitterishness preserves it from Worms; and *Vitruvius* saith, The works of Cypress *permanent ad Diuturnitatem*. The Timber thereof was in great esteem with the Ancients, the Temple of *Diana* and other famous Structures have been built therewith: now being used for *Chests*, *Drawers*, *Harps*, and all kind of *Musical Instruments* (being a sonorous Wood) the valving doors of St. *Peter*s-Church at *Rome*, were of this Wood from *Constantine* till Pope *Eugenius* IV. almost 600 years, and were then (as sound and fresh as if they had been new made) by that Pope changed into *Brass*.

Plato chose it, as 'tis said, to write his Laws in it, for its durability, before Brass; and the *Athenians* used to bury their *Heroes* in Coffins of this Wood, saith *Thucydides*; and *Semiramis* built the lasting Bridge over

over *Euphrates* with it. *Is. Vossus* affirms it not fit for Shipping; but *Bochartus*, *Fuller*, &c. have confuted him.

The Seeds seldom ripen with us, but are commonly brought in the *Nuts*, *which being sowed in April*, saith Mr. *Evelyn*, *and lightly watered after Sun-set, till they are come up*, (*then be sparing of it*) *may after a year be transplanted into sandy, light, and warm Soyl, in which they thrive best*; whence *Cardan* says, *juxta aquas arescit*, never thriving in boggish cold Earth. It may be cut to the Roots, and yet springs again a-fresh, which orethrows that Tradition, *viz. It being a* Symbol *of Mortality, 'tis never to be cut for fear of killing it.*

Many will have *Noah*, *Gophir*, or *Ark-wood*, to be the wood of the wild Cypress, as dedicated to the dead, because Cypress used to be worn at Funerals. But of this see more under *Gophir* and *Shittim-wood*.

That this Vegetable hath been exceeding plentiful in several parts of the World, doth appear by our most authentick *Geographers*; and I find a vast large Wood of it in *Candia*, *Anno* 1400. was fired by malice or accident, and burnt continually for seven years, being fed so long by the unctuous and resinous nature of the Timber.

In the Shops. Nuces Cupressi, or Cypress Nuts, are hot in the first, and dry in the third Degree; great binders, stopping all Fluxes of Blood: Both the tops and leaves of Cypress (with the Nuts) are of late years, much used in Medicines, and oft prescribed by Physicians, as young Students in Physick may observe in practical Authors, *Willis*, &c. in *Dysenteries*, *Ruptures*, *Diabetes*, *Hæmoptysis*, *Strangury*, *Profluv. Catameniorum*, *& Diaphoresi nimia & depravata*. Also in Vulnerary Drinks, *Gonorrhea's*, and other cases that temperate Corroboratives are required in, as in laxative Hecticks, *Atrophia's*, &c.

arising from a hot Scorbutical Blood; in Diet-Drinks, Decoctions, Milk-Waters distilled, &c.

Elmes.

Hos. 4. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Robur. Jun. & Trem. Vulg. Ulmus quod uliginosis locis & humidis melius proficit*, saith an old *Herbalist*; but he was mistaken, for it thriveth well, if not better, in dry Lands and Hedge-rowes in some Countries; there are two sorts well known, *Ulmus folio glabro*, the smooth-leav'd or *Witch-Elm*; and the *Ulmus vulgaris*, or common *Elm*. Some *Botanists* make two more kinds, from these, to no purpose, altered only by the nature of the Soyl and Clime: Mr. *Evelyn* calls them, the *Mountain-Elm*, thought to be the *Oriptelea* of *Theophrastus*, of a smaller leaf, and the *French-Elm* or *Vernacula*, Domestick, Native, having thicker or more glabrous leaves.

Virtues and Uses.

A *Saturnine* Tree; the Leaves and Bark be moderately hot, are mucilaginous, seldom used, and rarely mentioned in *Materia Medica*, but have a cleansing quality, if used in *deformities* of the Skin, by rubbing and washing the part with the Liquor found in the Blisters of the Leaves; the fat scum of the *Decoction* of the Roots, boiled long, is said to procure Hair on a *Bald Pate*; and the *Decoction* of the Bark and Leaves, is a good Fomentation in the hot *Gout*, indurated *Tumors*, shrunk *Nerves*, and easeth and cooleth burnings; the Leaves bruised with *Vinegar*, or

or the Juice extracted, removes *Scurff Morphew*, and *Beautifies* the Skin and Face.

This Tree is propagated by Suckers taken from the Root of the Mother-Tree in *October*, or in *March*, when the Buds appear; for the smallest Suckers will grow when the Sap stirs first. It is unfit for Copses and Woods, because it loves a spacious place to branch out in; it may be transplanted at twenty years old, but then refresh him with water, and disbranch him, leaving only the top, of which brave Walks are quickly raised.

The Timber if it lie wet, or dry, in extreams, is of excellent use, saith Mr. *Evelyn*; our second Charcole is made of it, and the dried Leaves kept sweet, are good for Cattle in a scarce year of Fodder: *Bees* are said at their first flying abroad in the Spring, to surfeit on the blooming Seeds, which kill whole Stocks. Let the Bee-masters or good House-wives observe this.

Elm is a *fast* and *hard* Wood, its *hardness* depending on the closeness of the Wood, a cross-grain'd Timber cleaving unevenly and difficultly, to and fro, therefore is best for the *Hub* of a great Wheel, for *Water-Pipes* and *Pumps*, not because it is the most durable Wood, but because it will not split nor crack, therefore also it is used for *Coffins*, *Saddles*, and *Soles* of a *Mill-Wheel*, the *Keel* of a *Boat*, lest they should split. The Leaves may serve for Fodder.

The *Planks* or *Groaning-Boards*, exposed as a kind of *Prodigy* some time ago, to the view and hearing of many people, were of *Elm*; the *Aer-Vessels* of this Wood, being more large than in other Timber, upon the application of the *Red-hot-iron*, as was usual, the *Air* and *Watery* parts in the *Timber* were *rarefied*, and every Vessel became as it were, a little *Wind-Pipe* for their *Expiration*, and so many *Pipes* playing together, made a kind of big or groaning noise. *Grew.*

The

The accidents attending Trees, are remarkable, particularly in their excessive growth, but scarce any County ere produced such *Monsters* as *Staffordshire*, as was the prodigious *Witch-Elm* that grew and was fell'd at *Field* (within memory) by Sir *Harvey Bagot*; the greatness and products of which Tree, I shall (for the diversion of my Reader) take out of Dr. *Plot's Natural History of this County*, which large Book may not, perhaps, fall into such hands as this lesser Tract may do.

It was so great and tall, that two able Workmen were five days in Stocking or Felling it down.

That it fell 120 *foot, or* 40 *yards in length.*

That the Stool was five yards two foot Diameter.

That the Tree at the But-end was 17 *yards in Circumference.*

That it was eight yards and eight inches, that is 25 *foot and a half about by* girth-measure *in the middle.*

That 14 *loads of Fire-wood, each as much as six* Oxen *could draw to the House at* Field, *being not above* 300 *yards distant, broke of in the fall.*

That there was 47 *loads more of Fire-wood, as large as the former, cut from the top.*

That they were forced to piece two Saws together, and put three Men to each end, to cut the Body of it in sunder.

That there was cut of it 80 *pair of* Nathes *for* Wheels, *and* 8000 *foot of sawn Timber in* Boards *and* Planks, *after six score* per Cent. *which at* 3 s. per Cent *came to* 12 l. All which is attested (in a Paper) foreseeing it would not be believed in after times, under the Hands of

Sir *Harvey Bagot*. *Roger Shaw*, Bayliff.
Will. Cooper, Steward. *Walt. Dixon*, Surveyor.

Lawrence

Lawrence Grews,	} Cutters.
Humphry Chettom,	
Francis Marshall,	} Stockers.
Thomas March,	

They computed it to contain 96 Tuns of Timber, a vast quantity for one Tree, requiring good testimonies for its belief.

In the Shops. No standing Preparation; but two things I shall give you worth your knowledge, the first is the *Gargarism* for sore Mouths, which Dr. *Bates* much used, as his *Pharmacopœia* shews it.

℞. *The fresh inward Bark of Elm* ℥iiij. *boil it in water* ℔iij. *to one half, strain it (and it will look red) and put to it Syrup of Raspberries and Mulberries, each* ℥iß. *and mix them well, Syrup of Black-berries or Honey of Roses may serve instead of the other Syrups, or good Honey to sweeten it for the poor; I have prescribed it often with good effect.*

In the Hip-Gout *or* Sciatica, *take the whole Bark of this Tree, bruise it well and boil it in water, almost to the thickness of a Syrup, then add to it a third part of* Aqua Vitæ *(or the smaller* Brandy.) It is a singular Remedy against the tormenting pain in the *Hip*, if the part be fomented or bathed therewith; as some of my poor Country Patients can attest; and I do here publish it to the World for a great Secret.

Fig-

Fig-Tree.

Figs. Fig leaves. *Gen.* 3. 7.
Numb. 13. 23. and 20. 5.
Deut. 8. 8.
Judg. 9. 10.
1 *Sam.* 25. 18. and 30. 12.
1 *Kings*, 4. 25.
2 *Kin.* 18. 31. and 20. 7.
1 *Chron* 12. 40.
Neh. 13. 15.
Psal. 105. 33.
Prov. 27. 18.
Cant. 2. 13.
Isai. 34. 4. & 36. 16. & 38. 21.
Jer. 5. 7. and 8. 13. and 24. 2. and 29. 17.
Hos. 2. 12. and 9. 10.
Joel 1. 17, 12. and 2. 22.
Am. 4. 9.
Mic. 4. 4.
Nah. 3. 12.
Hab. 3. 17.
Hag. 2. 19.
Zec. 3. 10.
Mat. 7. 16. and 21. 19. and 24. 32.
Luke 6. 44. and 13. 6.
Jo. 1. 48.
James 3. 12.
Rev. 6. 12.

N. K. D. P. *Ficus*, Συκή. Our common dry *Figs* are called *Carica*, the unripe Fruit. *Grossus Ficus*, is the Fruit, as well as the Tree, *à φύω, produco, ob fœcunditatem*: The Fruit is Συκόν.

The *Ficus Sativa*, or Garden Fig-Tree propagated here in *England*, seldom grows but against Walls, as is well known by our Gardeners, and others, who keep them more for Rarity than for the Fruit they yield, *Figs* seldom coming to Maturity with us, but grow plentifully in Solar Regions, in *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. where they produce fresh Fruit three or four times in a year.

The *Ficus Sylvestris*, *vel Caprificus*, or wild *Fig-Tree*, in which the Worm *Psenas* is bred, which *Pliny* saith, *causeth other Trees to ripen.* This groweth also in the hot Countries.

Our

Our *English* Trees are low, and full of pith like *Elder* in their *Branches*, whence the wood is weak and unprofitable, thence unprofitable *Reasonings* and contemptible *Arguments* are called *Ficulnæ rationes*.

The *Ficus Indica*, or *Indian* Fig-Tree groweth in both *Indies*, where 'tis called *Arvore de Rais*, or the Tree of Roots, because its small thready twigs hanging downward to the Earth, do take root, and so new Trees are propagated, even to a Wood.

Goropius Becanus saith, *Great plenty are found on the Banks of* Acesines, *a River running into* Indus, *where* Alexander *built his Fleet of Gallies, in or near the Kingdom of* Porus.

The *English* Fig-Tree is raised by Seed, Slips, and Suckers, and ought to be set in hot Sunny places, and defended from the blasts of *Boreas*; the want of heat, and budding late, prevents its maturity: If the fruitful buds were inoculated into some early *Pear* as *Bergamos*, it might probably produce their maturity in the heat of *Summer*.

Vertues and Uses.

I know not of any use in Physick, our *English* Figs are put to, they are round and long like *Pears*, and are a Rarity in some great Gardens, and eaten so by Ladies, last Summer (91.) they arrived to a good height of maturity in some well-managed Gardens, particularly at *Trenham*, but this last Winter has killed (through its coldness) many of them, and this Summer there is no mature Fruit.

The *Astrologers* call it *Jupiter*'s Plant, the Leaves burn the Tongue, of subtil acrid parts, therefore are a hot *Caustick*, especially its Ashes; the Leaves decocted, may therefore be good to wash sore Heads in the *Leprosie*, *Morphew*, and cutaneous running sores.

It.

It is upon Record in the Epistles of the Emperor *Julian* the *Apostate*, that the *Fig-Trees* were seldom or never without Fruit, the old not fully fallen off, till the new come on; which report, if true, (for certainly he did not flatter our Saviour Christ) gives an answer to that difficult Text, where our Saviour curs'd the *Fig-Tree* for not bearing Fruit, whence 'tis said, *The time of Fruits was not yet come.*

For tho' the time of new Fruits was not yet come (being early in the Spring) yet our *Saviour* might, being hungry, expect to find some old; and failing of his expectation, laid that *curse* upon it.

Becanus affirms, *The* Indian-Fig *was the Tree of Knowledge*, and takes the Honour of finding it out: but *Moses Bar-Cephas* conjectured this 600 years before *Becanus* was born, who also fancied, the Leaves of this Tree covered the *Nakedness* of *Adam* and *Eve*, and that the large Trunk or Body of the Tree, *hid them from the presence of the Lord God*; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* explodes these conjectural fancies of *Becanus*, and saith, *It is a shame to repeat what magnitude* Strabo, Aristobulus *and others give to this Tree, As that* 400 *Horse-Men might shadow themselves under it, for that he himself saw* 20000 *in one Valley in* America, *not far from* Paria, *growing in a moist Land, which had no such large* Trunk, *nor* Leaves, *nor delicate* Fruit *as they talk of.* But I have dwelt too long upon this Subject, (not in my Province) and shall leave it to any future *Commentator*, or learned *Expositor*, a *Naturalist*, or *Divine*.

In the Shops. Only dry *Figs*, and not at all times of the year neither; *Figs* do dissolve and ripen, are used in the *Small Pox*, and Diseases of the *Lungs*, in *Pectoral Decoctions*, *Squinzey*, *Sore Throats*, &c. A *Fig* sliced and tosted, and applied to an aking Tooth, hath sometimes given ease. And the Milky juice of the unripe *Figs*, I have known prove a good cleanser

and

and ſmoother of the Skin; mark that, you Women, and *Morphew'd* Ladies, that have it in your Gardens.

Firr-Tree.

Firr-Wood. 2 *Sam* 6. 5. 1 *Kings* 5. 8. and 6. 15. 34. 9, 11. 2 *Kings* 19. 23. 2 *Chr.* 2. 8. and 3. 5. *Pſal.* 104 17. *Cant.* 1. 17. *Iſai.* 14. 8. and 37. 24. and 41. 19. and 55. 13. and 60 13. *Ezek.* 27. 5. and 31. 8. *Hoſ* 14 8 *Nah.* 2. 3. *Zec.* 11. 2.

N. K. D. P. *Abies.* ἐλάτη. This Stately Coniferous Tree hath a ſmooth even Body, ſerving to make *Maſts* for *Ships*, whence the *Dutch* call it *Maſtboom.* The two principal *Species* are the Male, the moſt beautiful in altitude and ſmoothneſs, and Female ſofter and whiter. They are raiſed from the Seeds taken out of the Cones, when laid before the fire, or in warm water (as *Pine* are) or propagated by Layers; tranſplant them at two or three years growth, and after three or four Springs, they will ſhoot prodigiouſly in height, provided they be the *Abies legitima vel Mas Bellonii*, whoſe Cones or Apples always ſtand upright, the Leaves flat and thick ſet on the Branches, only on two ſides, ſo that (as *Parkinſon* calls it) they ſhew like the Teeth of a Comb.

There are 36 of this ſort grow diſorderly, of an exceſſive height at *Warton*, (on the Land of the Right Worſhipful Sir *Charles Skrymſher* of *Norbury* in this County) in the Hedges and Fields, many of them being about 40 yards high, and one of them is 47 yards and a half, (ſeven yards higher than the aforeſaid

aforesaid Elm) having the advantage of a rising ground, they appear pleasantly as so many Spire-Steeples to Travellers at a far distance on the Roads, particularly, as you ride *Worcester* Road from *Longe-Castle* to *Newport*.

The Female or common *Firr*, is the *Picea alba Dodonei*, or *Fœmina Bauhini*, the Leaves are round, and thick set on all sides of the Branches; the *Scotch Fir* are a Species of this sort with us. *Firr-Trees* being raised greatly in our *English* Gardens, Walks, and Avenues for *Ornament*, But they naturally grow on high Mountains in *Greece*, *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, &c. *Simlerus* saith, *The* Male-Firr *grows abundantly in* Burgundy *and the* Alps, *sometimes in height above* 130 *foot*. In the *High-lands* in *Scotland*, they are to be found, but not in *Ireland*, except planted.

Firr and *Pines*, no doubt, are Natives of *Eng.* and formerly growed as other Timber, naturally themselves; for 'tis well known, that a grand number of the intire Trees, have been found buried under ground, and vast quantities of the Wood painfully dug up by the poorer sort, finding the stumps in Mossy and Boggy Heaths in *Cumberland*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, particularly in the *Moss-pits*, and *Shebben-pool* near to those that grow so bravely at *Warton* aforesaid.

Dr *Merret* in his *Pinax*, tells us of *Subterraneous* Trees in several places in *England*, whether, as 'tis vulgarly thought, *Noah*'s Flood buried them, or some Earthquake or Inundation since, is a *Query* I shall leave to the Learned.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This *Aromatical* and *ever-green* Vegetable, belongs to *Mars*, and so helps him to a Balsamick Gummy Juice, flowing from the young Trees, called *Lacrymæ Abietis*, the *Tears* of *Firr* (which is brought over Sea to us, as a Species of *Venice Turpentine*) to cure his wounds with.

Abiegna Rezina, or dry Rosin, flowing from the old Trees, is a *Succedaneum* to *Thus*, and some say is really *Frankincense*: The Leaves have a bitterish *Turpentine* taste and smell, and the Tops also, much used now in the *Scurvy*, and *Stone*, in *Diet-Drinks* and *Milk-Waters*, in *Wound-Drinks*, cleansing and sweetning the Blood: The Cones are seldom used; the Bark dries and binds, the Gummous Juice or *Turpentine*, and the *Rezine* are more sharp and cleansing than those that emanate from the *Pine*. See *Pine-Tree*.

The *Swedes* in a War against the *Muscovites*, were so orespread with the *Scurvey*, that their Soldiers languished and wasted away to nothing, till once encamping near *Fir-Trees*, they began to boil the Tops of them in their Drink, which recovered the Army even to a Miracle, whence called by them the *Scorbutick-Tree* to this day. The *Balsam*, or *Turpentine* of this Vegetable, proves so effectual in preserving (even dead Bodies themselves) from Putrefaction and Corruption: and he that tries the true Ethereal *Oyl* or *Spirit* of *Turpentine*, shall find it comes not far short of *Spirit* of *Wine*, in the conservation of Bodies from corruption.

In the Shops. Colophony is the *Rezine* of the *Firr-Tree* boiled, or *Turpentine* after the *Oyl* is distilled, left hardened in the bottom of the *Veica* or *Retort*, which

which ought to be ſlowly melted in water, to ſtrain it through a cloth, to purifie it, and then boiled to the *Rozin*, or *Colophony* kept in the Shops, which digeſts, agglutinates, and conſolidates, in *Salves* and *Emplaſters*, and may be uſed inſtead of boiled *Turpentine*, in inward Medicines. But more of *Terebinthinate* and *Rezinous* Subſtances in my next *Tract*, to which they do more properly belong.

That the Tops of *Firr*, and the ſhavings of *Firr-wood* or *Deal-boards*, are now much uſed inſtead of *Hops*, to preſerve & invigorate Drink, is well known; but Dr. *Merret*, in his Obſervations upon *Wines*, affirms, *Thoſe Liquors in which the ſhavings of* Firr *are put, may be apt to create pains in the Head*; this may be occaſioned by the ſtrong *Turpentine* odor they give the Drink, if not well boiled, fermented, and aged.

The Inhabitants of Saxony (ſaith one) *a Province of* Germany, *have ſo great eſteem for the Liquor called* Mum, *that they fancy their Bodies can never decay, nor pine away, as long as they are lined and embalmed with ſo powerful a Preſerver, in which this Balſamick Vegetable* Firr *is the chiefeſt Ingredient of the Vegetables that are in it.* Dr. *Willis* preſcribes *Mum* in Chronical Diſtempers, as *Scurvey*, *Dropſey*, &c and Phyſicians order it againſt the breeding of *Gravel* and *Stones*, in ſome ſorts of *Conſumptions*, cold Stomachs, *Gonorrhea's*, obſtructions: But it is ſeldom truly made.

And becauſe this Liquor is now much made in *England*, I ſhall here ſet down the Preparation thereof, as it is Recorded among the Secrets of the Family of *Brunſwick*, a City and Province in *Germany*, taken out of the Great Dukedom of *Saxony*, whence our beſt *Mum* is called *Brunſwick Mum*.

Boil

Boil the water first, to the consumption almost of one half, brew so much, as to fill a Vessel of 16 *Gallons, with seven Pecks of* Wheat-Malt, *one Peck of* Oat-Malt, *and one Peck of ground* Beans, *and when it is tun'd, let not the Vessel be too much filled at first, when it begins to work, put to it of the inner Bark of* Firr *twelve ounces, Tops of* Firr *and* Birch, *each four ounces,* Carduus *dried, one Physical handful, Flowers of* Rosa Solis, *half a handful*, Burnet, Marjoram, Avens, Penny-royal, Elder-Flowers, wild Thyme, *each half a handful*, Cardamom-seeds *bruised*, *two drachms*; *see that the Liquor work over the Vessel as little as may be, fill it up at last with your brewed Liquor, putting into the Vessel three new-laid Eggs, not broken, stop all close, and drink it at two years old.*

Frgid. Hoffman renders it more effectual in the *Scurvey*, especially in a sort arising from a thick Saline Blood, and in cold Constitutions, by adding *Water-Cresses*, *Brook-lime*, and *wild Parsly*, with *Horse-Rhadish roots* sliced, each one handful and a half; *Bay-berries* one ounce. It is a hearty and Stomachical Drink for a mornings-draught. *Note*, That the Tops of *Firr* (and other Herbs) ought to be gathered and dried in their proper season, when it abounds most with gummous Balsamick Juice. *Vid. Decoctum Scorbuticum in Pharmacopœia Batean.*

Fitches.

Isai. 28. 25, 27. *Ezek.* 4. 9.

N. K. D. P. *Melanthium*: *Zea. Jun. & Trem. vulg. vicia*, *à vinciendo*, from binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, *vel quod ad modum vitis hæreat.* This well known Vegetable, hath degenera-

ted

ted and branched into many kinds, as *Orobus* the bitter *Vetch*, *Ervum* the *Bird-Fitch*. *Araccus sive Cracca Major* wild Fitch, or strangle-Tare. *Vicia maxima dumetorum* Bush-Vetch. *Vicia Sylvestris, sive Cracca minima*; small wild *Tare*, or *tine-Tare*, growing too frequently amongst Corn. The *Hatchet-Vetch*, the *Milk-Fitch*, *Tare everlasting*; with others better lost than found by the Husband-man in his Corn: who also in some places, calls them *Tares*.

Virtues and Uses.

Saturn sure claims this Plant, and 'tis fit he should have it, it is so like him in its nature, the Seeds being of a heavy, dry, and binding quality, are hard of digestion, and bind the Belly, ingendering a thick melancholy Blood, if eaten in Bread, or as Pease. Chiefly sowed for Cattle, and Horses in some Countries, to which they tedder, or hitch them to eat whilst green, by which the Land is enriched: The Juice of green *Fitches* is given in the *Scurvey*, saith Sir *J. F.* to hinder the great fermentation of the Blood.

The bitter Vetch, or *Orobus*, is hot and dry, cleansing, cutting, and opening, yet it causeth the *Head-Ach*, and troubleth the *Belly*, saith *Dioscorides*. The Meal takes away *Freckles* and *Sun-burning*, being mixed with Honey and applied; and staieth running *Ulcers*, *Phagedens*, &c but I know not any thing of these Vegetables experimentally.

In the Shops. There is not any standing or appointed Preparation or Medicine, only the *Sem. Orobi*, called also *Ervi*, are set down amongst the Catalogue of Seeds in the *London-Dispensatory*. See *Cockle* for *Melanthium*.

Flags.

Flags.

Exod. 2. 3, 5. *Job* 8. 11. *Isai.* 19. 6.

N. K D. P. *Alga. Ulva. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Gladiolus. Alva & Ulva* is *Fucus* or Sea-wrack. *Gladiolus sive Iris Lutea Palustris*, is Water-*Flag*, or Water *Flower-de-Luce*, and the *Acorus Adulterinus* in the Shops, is the Roots of it, whence 'tis called *Pseudacorus*, or *Acorus Palustris*, yellow Water *Flower-de-Luce*: These *Flags* and *Flower-de-Luces*, are all related and derived from one *Genus*, differing in length, breadth, odor, colour, flowers, some for Beauty more than Medical uses, *& è contra*, some with tuberous and knobby Roots (as the Roots of the *Iris vulgaris*, Garden or common *Flower-de-Luce* which are called also, *Radix Marica*, good to help the Piles) others with bulbous or Onyon-like Roots.

Both these sorts are commonly known; Water-*Flag* (as *Seggs* or *Sedges*, as in some Countries they are called) being like the Garden-*Flag* or *Flower-de-Luce*, only grows taller, and the Leaves are sharp edg'd (thence called also *Sword-Flag*) with a yellow Flower, growing by River sides, and moist boggy places, the Flower appearing from *May* to *July*.

The Garden-*Flag* or *Flower-de-Luce* (called ἱερὶς *Orris Sacra*, the Ancients having esteemed it Holy) bear a blue and yellowish Flower, the Roots being thick, long, and tuberous, with hairy threds; flowering from *April* to *June*. There are many kinds of this, as the *Florence*, *Turky*, *French* Corn-*Flag*, and many others propagated in the Gardens of the curious *Florist*, even to above twenty, with different Flowers.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

Flags are reckoned under *Luna*, the Roots being cut, look raw like Flesh, and being chewed, burn the Mouth as *Orris* or Garden *Flower-de-Luce* doth, are hot and dry in the second Degree, bind, condense, and stop *Fluxes*, strengthen, and may well be preferred before the *Galanga Major*, or Foreign *Acorus* in the Shops.

These *Flags* in Foreign parts, are used to cover Sheds, Cabbins, and Huts, for Sea-Men and Fisher-Men, as some Thatch with them in some places of *England*.

In the Shops. Radix iridis, or *Orris* Roots; as there are many kinds of *Flower-de-Luces*, so the Roots differ, but the *Florentine Orris* Root is esteemed the best; the green Roots of Flower-de-Luce, are bitterish and burning, reckoned almost hot in the fourth Degree; dry *Orris* Roots are very fragrant, hot and dry in the second Degree, are Pectoral, used in shortness of Breath, provoke Urine, and give a curious fragrant relish to Beer, if boiled in it, or infused in the Barrel. Outwardly used in Bags, and quilted Caps for the Head, in sweet Powder for Linnen, and Hair-Powder by Barbers.

Species Diaireos Simpl. is a constant Powder in the Shops, prescribed in *Linctus's* and *Electuaries* in *Coughs*, shortness of Breath, and Colds. *Succus Ireos nostratis*, the Juice of our *Orris*, or *Flower-de-Luce* (after the *French*) is most commonly extracted out of that which bears the *purple* or *blue Flower*, hath a very hot acrimony, is often prescribed as a Secret by some, as an excellent purger of waterish Humours in *Dropsies*, being easie and cheap for the poor. Dose is

six

ſix drachms to one once and a half, or two ounces of it ſelf, or drawn out with *White Wine*, or mixed with Poſſet.

In a Dropſie *Maſſaria* order thus, ℞. *Juice of Flower-de-Luce newly drawn with White Wine, three ounces, Manna one ounce and a half, mix them for a Potion.*

Platerus gave it with Honey, others with Broth or Gruel corrected with *Cinnamon.* I cured a poor Woman of *Stafford* formerly, of a *Dropſie*, with no other Purge; it powerfully provokes Urine and Stool, but is not ſafe to Children, Old Age, nor Pregnant Women.

In the biting of a mad Dog, the *Radices Gladioli*, or Water-Flag, with the Roots of *Morſus Diaboli*, or *Devil's-bit*, are by ſome boiled in Water, others in Milk, and given for a week or nine days to the Patient; and the learned Phyſician Sir *J. F.* of *Litchfield*, in his *Touch-ſtone of Medicines*, ſays, *The Aſtringency of the Root, hinders the fermentative virtue of the animal Venom from producing a* Feaver *in the* Blood, *and probably dulls the activity of the Venom, which conſiſts in a volatil Salt, and the Acrimony of the Root preſerves the Blood from coagulation.* If the two Roots were powdered with all, or ſome of the Ingredients in the *Pulvis Antilyſſus* in the *Sond. Pharmacopœia*, it would be more efficacious in ſuch Bites.

Becauſe *Orris* Roots are the *Baſis* of Damask, or ſweet ſcented Powder, and of Hair Powders, I ſhall oblige my Female Readers, and Ladies, with the two following Receipts. ℞. *Roots of the beſt* Florentine *Orris* ℥xiiij. Lignum Rhodij ℥ij. *Leaves of Marjorum* ℥iij. *Cloves* ℥j *Lemon Peel* ℥v. *Cyperus* ℥j Calamus Aromaticus ℥vj. *Damask-Roſe Flower* ℥iiij. *Red Roſes* ℥ij. *Benjamin, Storax, aa.* ℥j. Labdanum ℥ß, *bruiſe them all to a groſs Powder, to lay among your Cloathes, ſowed up in a thin ſmall bag,* (or

carry about you) to preserve them from Moths, *and give them a pleasant odor.*

℞. *Starch sifted fine, one pound, Orris finely powdered, four ounces, Apoplectick Balsom, 20 grains, and rub all in a Morter together.* So have you an excellent and cheap Hair Powder, correcting ill scents, and infectious Air, and wholsom for the Head and Brain.

Flax.

Exod. 9. 31. *Josh.* 2. 6. *Judg.* 15. 14. *Prov.* 31. 13. *Isai.* 19. 9. & 42. 3. & 43. 17. *Ezek.* 40. 3. *Hos.* 2. 5, 9. *Mat.* 12. 20.

N. K. D. P. *Linum Ellychnium.* λινον. The *Linaries* as well as the *Flower-de-Luces*, are a numerous Tribe.

Linum Sativum, or Garden Flax, is known to every good House-Wife; some call it *Lyn*, whence Linnen-Cloth is made of it; its Seed is called *Lyn-Seed*, whence Linseed-Oyl, *Linum Arvense*, *sive Sylvestre*, wild Flax. *Linaria lutea vulgaris*, is Toad-flax. The wild differs little or nothing from the manured. There are two or three other Species amongst Authors.

Besides what is cultivated in *England*, great quantities come from *Russia*, *Holland*, and other Countries, or else our own Hemp and Flax would not serve our *Cordage* Trade, &c.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

Venus no doubt, rules over this good House-Wife Plant; the best way of manuring, and ordering of it, is held to be in this *County* of *Stafford*, where they sow it, generally, in *April* on new-broke ground, and some sow their Ground one year with Flax, the next with Hemp, all along successively, so that one piece of Ground serves them (without mucking) finding the Soyl is mended by the one, when impoverished by the other: When ripe, 'tis pulled and set up in maniples, or large handfuls, to dry them, then ripple it through a double tooth'd Iron Comb, or Engine for the Seed; the boles of Seed are dried, and kept on a Boarded, or Plastered Floor till *March*, then threshed and winnowed: When the Flax is well dried, they stake it down in water four or five nights, then spread it on the ground to dry, turning it every three days; when dried, 'tis laid up, and when my Dame pleases, *Crack* the Country-man comes with his Instrument *Brake*, to separate the *Tow* from the course *Flax* or hurds.

In our Northern parts of this County, some, instead of soaking it in water, spread it on the ground, to be watered by Rain, which if long absent, make it look blackish, but they affirm it to be stronger Flax. In like manner do they order their Hemp.

Now Flax thus ordered and prepared, is (amongst other *Uses*) put to a noble and most necessary one, by the careful and industrious House-Wife, *viz.* The making of *Linen-Cloth* for our Corporal and Domestick uses, for our Beds, and for our Boards, much encouraged of late in this Kingdom, by the great Example of our Gracious Queen *Mary*, in whom all *Virtues* do conceutrate, who hath Erected a *Corporation*

tion for the Linnen Manufacture, whereby a vast Employment is given to the Poor, and infinite deal of Money kept in the Kingdom, that *Holland* and *France* devoured, with other inestimable benefits.

Linnen-Cloth is nothing but that which we call Flax (passing through many hands, and with much pains) curiously twisted, enterlaced, and conjoyned to a large breadth, and length, for the better service of Man; and our *Flax* or *Tow*, ready to be spun, is only the *Sap-Vessels*, or *Woody Fibres* of the *Bark* of this useful Vegetable *Flax*, which through its toughness, is so highly serviceable; And *Scotch-Cloth* is only the *House-Wifery* of the same parts of the *Bark* of a *Nettle*.

Whence it is very probable, that there are many *Plants*, whereof might be made good *Tow*. And of some, especially in some respects, better than of *Flax* it self, Because, as saith that great Philosopher Dr. *Grew*, (whose Favours I retain with a grateful resentment) *That even* Hemp, *although it will not make so fine a* Staple *as* Flax (*for all our fine* Hollands *are made of* Flax) *yet* Flax, *which is but of the same fineness as* Hemp, *will never, by all the Art yet known, be made so white as* Hemp *is made; the qualities therefore of the best* Tow *that can be in nature, are, that the* Staple *be long, small, tough, and white.* So that if in the *Bark* of any *Plant*, we can find these qualities, or any of them to excel, we may be sure, it will be of better use, in some respects, for the making of Cloth, or other purpose, than *Flax* it self.

Flax (and *Hemp* also) after much vexation and hardship in its dressing and ordering, being transform'd into this curious and useful expansion, called *Cloth*, rests not so, but is cut, rent, and torn, for the conveniencies and service of undeserving Mortals, by whom it is at last rejected (being vile and base)

as

as *Rags*, yet unwilling to forſake the ſervice of Man, once more preſents it ſelf, to the profit of the poor Beggars, who pick up this *caſt-away*, (like themſelves, torn and contemptible) to undergo ten thouſand times more vexations and contuſions by the *Hammer*, from ſomething into nothing, *ad Putrilaginem*; but even to admiration, from this ſlippery and rotten *Mucilage*, with another artificial help, 'tis again, as it were, revived and tranſpeciated into a quite different and highly uſeful form, called *Paper*; in which form, it preſents it ſelf once more, to be the greateſt *Meſſenger* of the World, and to be the chieſeſt *Interlocutor* between Man and Man, to out-live all, and be moſt Mens *Executor*: To be brief, it is concerned in *Sacred*, *Civil*, *Foreign*, and *Domeſtick Affairs*.

No Nation uſes more *Paper*, than we in *England*, and ſo little made, (except Brown Paper and Paſt-Board) that is a grand reflection on our *National Improvements*, and highly prejudicial to our *Engliſh* Intereſt; but if the *Linnen Manufacture* go on, the *Paper* Trade as depending and being made thereon, might be improved, for if we made but the *White Paper* we uſe, it would ſet thouſands on work, and much more benefit and profit would it bring to the Nation, if it were made for Exportation.

I know not of any Phyſical Virtues that are in common *Flax*, but what reſts in the *Linſeed*. *Linaria* or *Toad-Flax*, which is a kind of *Snap-Dragons*, having ſuch-like Flowers, which are ſweet, bitteriſh, and mucilaginous; an Oyntment may be made of the Flowers, to eaſe the pain of the *Hemorrhoids*. Alſo, the old *Herbals* ſay, *'tis hot and dry*, and commend it as *Diuretick*, and uſeful in the *Jaundice*, and *Dropſie*, but 'tis ſeldom uſed by Phyſicians in theſe days, inwardly.

Rags of all sorts laid upon Land, enrich it greatly, one load going as far as ten of Cow-dung, as 'tis affirmed; for reasons not fit here.

In the Shops. Semen lini, or *Linseed* and *Oleum lini*, or *Linseed-Oyl*, both which, and their *Virtues* and *Uses* are well known. They digest, mollifie, suppurate and ease pain, being hot in the first Degree, and temperate in the rest. *Linseed* smells rancid, and is mucilaginous, used much in *Bultises* to discuss, or mollifie hot Tumors; and the *Oyl* also, and to extend shrunk Sinews, and sometimes ordered in Clysters in the Colick, and inwardly in Pleuretick Coughs: but I fancy it not inwardly.

Paper has some use also in Physick, for the pieces of it lighted in a Room, relieve Women in Hysterical fits (if they receive the fume of it) as many times they are, by any disagreeable smell.

Lemery that honest and ingenious Chymist, draws an Oyl and Spirit from Paper, the Oyl he commends in *Deafness*, being put into the Ear, with a little Cotton, and in the Tooth-Ach. The Spirit rectified, is an *Aperitive* and *Diuretick*. So to conclud, The Wisdom of the Almighty, is wonderfully to be admired, and contemplated, in the production of this Vegetable *Flax*, so many ways useful to Mankind, tho' little used in Physick.

Garlick.

Numb. 11. 3.

N. K. D. P. *Allium.* Σκορόδον. Besides the *Allium Sativum*, or the common *Garlick*, I shall only mention the *Silvestre, wild*, or *Crow-Garlick*, and the *Allium Ursinum, sive latifolium*, *Ramsons*;

sons; as being well known, *leaving the Mountain*, as *Clusius* hath it, *and the* Turky *Garlick*.

Garlick is propagated by its Cloves, (as well as by its Seed) set in the Spring, and is well known at the Mouth of him that hath eaten it.

Virtues and Uses.

Garlick is an Herb of *Mars*, hot and dry in the fourth Degree, has an acrid taste, and abounds with a *volatile Salt*, raiseth Blisters, if applied to the Skin. *Galen* calls it *Theriaca Rusticorum*, because 'tis good against *Infection*, and the *Plague*, resists Poyson, and venomous bitings, used in Colds, and Stoppages of the Breast and Breath, for which Distempers the Country-Man eats it, as also to warm the Stomach and help digestion; but let those that use it so familiarly, remember, all vehement hot things not only offend the Brain, but are fuel to the fire in hot and cholerick Constitutions, engendering sharp and naughty Blood, and attenuating the humour in melancholick temperaments, thereby inciting ireful Passions in the one, and fanciful Chimera's in the other part of the Body. The *wild Garlick* and *Ramsons*, are much of the like nature; the last being often eaten in the Spring by labouring Men, with Bread and Butter, and other things.

In the Shops. Syr de Allio, or the *Syrup* of *Garlick*, tho' not appointed in the *London Pharmacopœia*, is kept in many Shops, as being excellent in rotten Coughs, *Raucedo*'s, in the beginning of Consumptions and Dropsies, especially of the Breast, in Convulsive Asthma's, and Chin-Coughs, and Worms.

The best *Receipt* is, ℞ *Garlick stripped from the skins; ten or twelve cloves sliced; Aniseed bruised half an ounce, Ellacampane sliced, three drachms; Li-*

quorish, two drachms; infuse three or four days in a pint and a half of Spirit *of* Wine (*or best* Brandy) *close stopt, and warm, in* B. M. *or warm Embers; strain it clear and hot into a Silver Dish standing on hot coals, wherein is one pound and a half of the finest Sugar, give fire to the Liquor, stirring it whilst it burns, then strain it through a Woollen Strainer, and keep it for use.* If it be strained well the first time, it will scarce need it the last.

In Chin-Coughs, let the Soals of the feet of Children be rubbed with the following Oyntment, which I have long prescribed with great success, and find it amongst Dr *Bates*'s Medicines, under the Title of *Unguent Soleare.* ℞. *Roots of Garlick bruised, four ounces, Hogs grease eight ounces, boil them till the Juice of the Garlick is wasted, strain it, and add Saffron in powder one drachm, Spirit of Salt two scruples, mix them into an Oyntment.* This also hath eased the pain of the Piles, as the fume of Garlick doth, on the hot coals

In the hot *Gout*, I am assured by an experienced *Surgeon*, my Neighbour, *That a* Cataplasme *framed of the cloves of Garlick and Houseleek beaten alone, hath dispersed the pain, and relieved the part.* See *Onions.*

Gophir-Wood.

GEn. 6. 4. *Signum Gophir.* The *Hebrew* word *Gophir* is once, and only used in (this place of) Scripture, and is diversly understood; the *Geneva* Translation calls it *Pine-Tree*, the *Rabbine*, *Cedar*; the *Seventy*, *Square Timber*; others say *Firr*, and more *Cypress*; but all agree, it was a solid, light, agile Wood, that rottenness and Worms had no power on; if the word signifie any special kind of Timber,

Timber, no doubt *Noah* obeyed the Voice of God therein; tho' 'tis most probable, (after all my inquisition) that the *Ark* was built of *Cedar-wood*; for so Sir *Walter Raleigh* and many of our modern Commentators opine.

Gourds.

Wild Gourd. 2 *K.* 4. 39. *Jon.* 4. 6, 10.

N. K. D. P. *Colocynthidum agrestium. Ricinum. Fun & Tr. Vulg. Cucurbita,* Gourds are of the *Cucumer*-Family, of which see more under that Plant. They are raised in the Gardens, as *Cucumers* are, in these cold Regions: But the *wild bitter Gourd* groweth in *Spain, Italy, Ægypt,* and other hot Countries, and its *Fruit* or *Gourd* called *Colocynthis*, or *Coloquintida*, is brought us only for its Medical use.

Virtues and Uses.

This *Coloquintida*, or bitter Apple, as the Vulgar call it, is extreamly bitter, as he that powders it can well tell, being hot and dry in the third Degree, it purges violently Phlegm and other viscous humours; it consists of a *volatile* subtil dangerous *Salt*, which procure strong Colliquations, and Corrosions of the Ventricle and Guts, by *Hyper-Catharsis*, or over-purgings.

Yet nothing more frequent among the Country-People, than a pennyworth or two of bitter Apple, to purge them, accounting that the best Physick, (poor ignorant Creatures) which gives the most

Stools, but it hath purged many into their Graves, and others into languishing Diseases, to my knowledge; *Decemb.* 1st 1674. I was sent for to a Country-man in *Salt* near *Hopton-Heath*, who was swell'd like a Barrel, upon the taking of this pernicious Apple, given him by his Wife, which could never be brought to work upward nor downward, but in few hours it killed him; more ill accidents, and mortifical effects of a later date, occasioned by this *corrosive* and wild Fruit, I could here denote; but where, or by whom committed and suffered, except I had the consent of them, to whom I profess to owe much respect for their (since) Kindness and Favours, the Reader must excuse me; and remember the old saying, *Fœlix quem*--- happy is he, whom other Mens failing and dangers do make to beware.

But tho' this Fruit be so exceeding perilous in the Apple it self, and but little better in the *Troch-Albandl*, as they are commonly prepared, yet exceeding useful and safe is the *Cathartick Extract* thereof, made with distilled *Vinegar*, impregnated with *Sal Tartari Sennerti*, which *Menstruum* fixeth in a great manner, the malignant volatility, which predominates in this Fruit, whereas Spirit of Wine (which is the usual *Menstruum*) doth rarefie and subtilize its volatile Sulphurous Salt, carrying it into the very Veins and Arteries, whence it attracts the best defecated and Spiritnous Blood.

Also some, as I have often with good effect, advise the infusion of this Fruit in the Urine of a healthful young Man, all night or longer, according to *Riverius*, before it is used: and Dr. *Grew* saith, *The great Cathartick power of* Colocynthis *lieth not so in an* Alcali, *as an* Acid, *therefore the best correctors, or refractors of the force of this purging fruit, are sometimes of* Alkalies, *as particularly that of* Urine.

In

In the Shops. Coloquintida. Trochisci Athandle. Pil. ex duobus. The *Troches* are prepared by some *Apothecaries* (different from the *Dispensatory*) by three palverizations, as often beating it up when dried, with the same *Menstruum* of *Vinegar* above-said; without the pretended Correction of it by the addition of Aromatical substances, and *Gum Tragacanth*, which *Troches* certainly are the safest and best, and most fit to prepare the highly renowned *Catharrick Tincture*, which is judged to be *Rullandus* his *Spir. vitæ deauratus.*

The *Pil. ex duobus* required to be refined, and more elaborately prepared, by the noble Art of the *Pharmaco-Chymist.* These Medicines are like Swords, not to be trusted in Mad-Mens hands, but require the management of a discerning and expert Artist, therefore I'll leave their further Virtues, Uses and Doses, to such an one.

Grapes.

Gen. 40. 10, 11. and in one or two and thirty Chapters more: *Uva. Botrus.* For the Texts, where named, also for the difference, uses, and virtues of Grapes, see *Vine.*

Grass.

Herba tenera is often used in *Scripture* by *Jun. & Tr.* comprehending all kind of tender Herbs, and edible Grass, which is eaten or cut for the use of Man or Beast; and the word *Grass* in our Translation, specifying no particular sort, as Dog-grass, Panick-grass, *Gramen Parnassi*, with abundance more kinds, I shall leave it as I find it.

Hasel-Tree.

Gen. 30. 37.

N. K. D. P. *Corylus.* Κόρυλος. There are many sorts of Nuts, differing in magnitude, figure, colour, &c. the common wild *Hasel Nut-Tree* is called besides *Corylus*, *Nux tenuis*, or *parva*, to distinguish it from *Nux juglans*, or *Wall-Nut-Tree*; the *Fillberd* is *Nux Avellana*, *à Avellina*, or *Abella*, a Town in *Campania antiqua*, the most fruitful Province in *Naples*, if not in *Italy*, now called *Terra di lavoro*, which abounded with Nuts. *Witch-Hasel* is a kind of *Elm*. These Trees are well known, the common *Hasel* or Nut-tree growing in most Woods, and Hedges, the *Fillberd* and *Wall-Nuts* are manur'd in many Gardens and Orchards.

Virtues and Uses.

The small Nut and Fillberd, are reckoned under *Mercury*, because it may be through his nimbleness, he could skip from bough to bough to preserve them. But *Wall-Nuts* (the Διὸς Βαλανὶς, *Jupiter's* Nut, tho' some say it's a *Chest-nut*) is (as it is fitting it should, if a Nut for a God) under the *Sun*.

The vulgar mean *Hasel-Tree*, was beyond all other uses exalted, (not in making *Hurdles* to infold our innocent Sheep, an Emblem of the Church) when its Rods or Branches were interwoven upon *Stakes* fixt in the ground, to make the *Walks* of one of the first Christian Oratories in the World, *viz.* at that venerable Fabrick at *Glastenbury*, founded, as stored, by *Joseph* of *Arimathea*. The

The ſhells and red skin on *Fillberds*, bind, and are excellent in Fluxes: the Kernels, ordered as Almond-Milk, ſtrengthen the Lungs, and help an old Cough: Nuts whilſt *green*, or freſh, are ſweet and looſen the Belly; when *dry*, are cold, dry and bind, of a terrene ſubſtance, clogging the Stomach, ſlowly paſſing through the Belly, yet probably do abſorbe the noxious juices, and ſuperfluous moiſture of great Drinkers, being an excellent *Funket* inſtead of *Tobacco* in their compotating humours.

Wall-nuts dry, are hot and dry, the Oyl drawn as Oyl of *Almonds*, is a *Coſmetick*. Theſe Kernels, and green Bark or Husk, are *Alexipharmacal*, the Husks being a chief Ingredient in *Treacle-Water* diſtilled. And King *Mithridates*'s Medicine againſt Poiſon, Plague, and Peſtilential Feavers, *was two dry Wall-nuts, two Figs, twenty Leaves of Rue, beaten with a few corns of Salt, and eaten faſting.*

In the Shops. Ol. Avellanarum per Expreſſionem. Aq. Fuglandium compoſita, or Wall-Nut-Water compound.

This Water ſeems to be invented by the *College*, to facilitate and procure Vomiting, and to that end may be mixed with Vomits; it ſends clammy Phlegm and Choler from the Stomach, and adjacent parts, and opens Obſtructions thereof; it is good in the Green-ſickneſs, Surfeits, and Aguiſh Maladies, and Epilepſies ariſing from the conſent of the Stomach, and Peſtilence.

Honey of Nuts *Diacaryon*, or *Dianucum* may be mixed in Vomits, or given in the caſes with the Water.

Rulandus's *Ol. lign. Heraclei*, with which he deſtroyed Worms, and did other great Cures, prizing it as a great *Arcanum*, or *Noſtrum*, as they are now term'd, is concluded by ſome to be the *Oyl* of *Haſelwood*; (others ſay of Box) for the *Fillberd* is called, by

by some Authors, *Nux Heracleotica*, or *Nux Pontica*, being first transplanted from the City *Heraclea*, in the Province of *Pontus* in *Asia minor*, thence to *Greece*, and so came into *Avellina* or *Abella* as above-said. And Dr. *Bates* judged it, *to be the Oyl of this Wood*, as it appears in his *Pharmacopœia*, where also you have *Emulsio de Avellanis*.

Hemlock.

Hos. 10. 4. *Amos* 6. 12.

N. K. D. P. *Cicuta.* Κώνειον. 'Tis known to most, being called also *Kex*, or *Kedlock*: *Cicutaria palustris*, is the *wild Water-Hemlock* It grows by Ditches sides, shady places, and stinking fat Soyls; and flowers and seeds in *July*, or rather later.

Virtues and Uses.

It's unsavory, and stinks like *Saturn*, being cold in the fourth Degree, accounted among the *Narcoticks*, and poisonous Vegetables by some of the Antients: who never gave it inwardly, though *Storks*, say *Naturalists*, feed on it: It is outwardly used in pains, mightily discussing hard Tumors, Ganglions; and the Leaves and Roots (or the Juice of it) is exceeding good in *Pultisses* in all hot Tumors, and Inflammations, St. *Anthony's Fire*, painful Gouts, asswaging any violent pain, by its cold stupefying quality; I have used the Juice safely in *Collyriums*, in *Ophthalmia's*, and beaten up with Bay-salt, fine *bole* to a *Pultiss*, and applied to the wrest, is a common and tried Medicine by many old Women, to cure the

the *Pin* and *Web* in the Eye. A Fomentation of it hath cured a *Priapismus*; if mistaken and eaten, (the Roots being alike) for Madneps or wild Cicely, which is the *Cicutaria vulgaris*, or for Parsnips, it is necessary to Vomit, and take an Antidote.

In the Shops. Emplastrum è cicuta cum Ammoniaco, or the Plaster of *Hemlock* with the *Gum Ammoniack*. This Plaster is certainly the most excellent of all Spleen-Plasters, excellent in painful Cancers, Scirrhous Tumors and dolorous Nodes, in all which, and more cases, I have often experienced it.

Dr. *Bowle*'s Secret, imparted by Mr. *Ray*; *Pulv. Radicum ad grana 20 in febribus malignis vel quartana ante paroxysmum exhibitus omnibus, quæ Ego unquam expertus sum, Diaphoreticis antecellit.* Not fit for vulgar knowledge, left any one should prejudice themselves by it.

In swellings of the *Kings-Evil*, See *Emplast. ad Strumas, Batei.*

Hyssop.

Exod. 12. 22. *Lev.* 14. 4, 52. *Numb.* 19. 6, 18. 1 *Kings* 4. 33. *Psal* 51. 7. *Jo.* 19. 29. *Heb.* 9. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Hissopus* is the *Greek* and *Latin* Name, and so the *Germans*, *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Italians* call it. The old *Herb lists* make different kinds, by the Flowers and Leaves, only altered, I believe, by the Soyl and Clime.

Hyssop groweth in most Gardens, and the *Graiola* or Hedge-Hyssop, is nursed in some *Physick-Gardens*, though it grows wild in moist places. And some make two or three sorts of it, according to the breadth and narrowness of the Leaves.

Virtue

Virtues and Uses.

Hyssop belongs to the benevolent Planet *Jupiter*, it is bitterish, hot and dry in almost the third Degree, well known to be a cleansing and opening *Pectoral*, by those that use the distilled Water, and Syrup for Coughs, Hoarseness, and Rheumatick Distillations.

Mr. *Lavers* the Eminent *Bone-setter* in *Somersetshire*, told me as a great *Secret*, in *Bristol*, *That green Hyssop beat into a Conserve with a little Sugar, and applied to a fresh Wound, would presently stop the Blood.*

Hedge-Hyssop is like *Mars*, a violent purger of Choler and *aquæous humours*, working both by Stool and Vomit, not safely or vulgarly used, except purefied and refined by the *Spagyrick* Art. *Gratiola* and *Soldanella* are seldom used by themselves in this refining Age, neither are any curious and very efficacious Medicines, prepared of those *Simples*, they are usually mixt with other *Hydragogues*, and chiefly are Ingredients in compounded Drinks and Apozems, saith the Famous *Willis*. *Schroder* speaks of the *Inspissated Juice* of *Gratiola*, Dose one scruple *ad* ʒ ß. in *Dropsies* and *yellow Jaundice*.

In the Shops. the dry Herb. Hyssop-Water and Syrup of the Juice of Hyssop, and Syrup of Hyssop Compound.

These are all much used in Infirmities of the Breast and Lungs, only it ought to be remembered, that Hyssop is a hot Herb, acrid and Aromatick, and therefore to be left out in *Pectoral Decoctions*, and other Medicines, where the Patient is Feaverish, or inclined to a *Hectick*.

There seems a manifest absurdity in the *Modus faciendi* of the Compound Syrup; the volatil part of the

the Roots and Herbs, is loſt in the Decoction, the Gum, Fruits, and Seeds render it clammy, and mucilaginous: as he that Clarifies it ſhall find; and as it can never be well made, according to that preſcription *Pharmacop. Lond.* ſo it cannot have the Virtues which are attributed to it: In cold Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, to help to attenuate, and cleanſe the craſs and viſcous matter, which doth obſtruct it with viſcous and incraſſating Ingredients, more like to procure Obſtructions, is abſurd. Therefore the true and ingenious *Apotheeary* knows how to rectifie the *Methodus fiendis*, by leaving out the clammy Ingredients, and adding ſome *Ground-Ivy*, *Hedge-Muſtard*, or other proper Ingredients in their ſtead. Otherwiſe it were much better to uſe the ſimple Syrup of the Juice, as I do always, in the place of it, or ſome other.

For (admir'd therefore be the great Creator) the *Materia Medica* is large and plentiful; and he is no Real, nor Legitimate Phyſician, that is not *ex abundanti* of the ſame. (methodized and digeſted ſo in his Judgment and Memory, as to be) able *ex tempore*, (and without flying to his *Books* and *Manuſcripts*, as I have ſeen ſome do) to preſcribe ſuch Medicines as are appropriated, anſwerable, and indicated, to the *Indicantia* of Diſeaſes: For ſince the power of Nature and Skill may reach much farther, than many diſtruſtful, lazy, and timorous Men have imagined, it will not be charitable to relie too much upon the Prognoſticks, even of Famous *Writers*, when they tell us, That ſuch and ſuch Diſeaſes, or Patients in ſuch and ſuch Conditions, (as one ſaith) cannot poſſibly be cured. But rather to follow the ſober Councel of *Celſus*. *Oportet* (ſaith he) *ubi aliquid non reſpondet, non tanti putare Authorem quanti ægram, & experiri aliud atque aliud.* Where a Medicine or Preſcription anſwers not, we ought not ſo much to

eſteem

esteem the Author and his Medicines, as the Patient, and to try somewhat farther and farther.

Juniper-Tree.

Juniper Roots. 1 *Kings* 19. 4, 5. *Job* 30. 4. *Psal.* 120. 4.

NK. D. P. *Juniperus* Ἀρκευθίς, Juniper, *a Junis & Pario, quia novellos, & juniores fructus parit, Antiquis maturescentibus.* There is a *Major* and a *Minor Juniper-Tree*, grow on the *Alps*, and other Countries; and *Iseland* near *Norway*, is said to yield neither Corn nor Trees, except *Juniper* only: The *Juniperus Alpina Minor*, or low Mountain *Juniper*, grows on *Snowdon-Hills* in *Wales*, and on the Hills in *Westmorland*, where 'tis called *Savin*, and there they give the Decoction of it to kill the *Bots* and *Grubs* in Horses.

Tho' this Vegetable is a tall Tree in Foreign parts, yet here *in England*, it is a low Shrub, spreading near the ground, with *Leaves* much like *Furz*, of a bluish-green-colour, but not so sharp as *Furz*, or *Gorse*, and continue all the year: The Flowers are so small, that I could scarce discern their colour, which seemeth yellow by the meal or dust that falleth from them; after which, the small green Berries come not to a full ripeness or blackness (known by their sweet, bitterish, and perfuming taste) until the *Sun* hath elixyrated them by two annual visits, they continuing green two Summers and one Winter, and ought to be gathered in *September*; always finding green Berries on this Shrub, when you gather the smooth blacks) the *Sun* being in the Sign *Virgo*.

It

It is planted in some Gardens, and is found in some Countries of *England*, upon divers Woody Hills, Commons, and Parks, as in the *Woolands* in *Worcestershire*, not far off *Hewel-Grange*, and *Feckham*: Betwixt *Bristol* and *Bath*, in that Road, from *Lawford's-Gate*; on the *Chalk-Hills* in *Oxford-shire* and *Buckingham-shire*; on *Juniper-Hills* near *Cambridge*; where also grows the famous *Lunaria Minor*, as the most Ingenious Gent. and *Botanist*, Mr. *Harding*, of *Jesus-College*, informed me.

Virtues and Uses.

This *Balsamick Solar* Shrub yields such excellent and useful Remedies, that it deserves no common nor mean *Eulogies*. It hath an Aromatick, Gummous and Oleous smell, with a bitterish Astringency if chewed in the Mouth, both in its Wood and Leaves. The Ashes are excellent made into a *Lye*, in *Dropsies*. See under *Beans*. The Wood of *Juniper* dries, as *Sassafras*; and *Scaliger* denoteth it to be in great esteem for a *Specifick Antevenereal* among the *Africans*; and *Platerus* affirms, *He cured many poor* Gallican *Patients* with it; and 'tis by some ordered in drying Drinks to strengthen the Brain and *Genus Nervosum* in *Palsies*, *Epilepsie*, *Gout*, *Catarrhs*. And *Sylvius de la Boe* much used it in *Dropsies* of the Breast, *Jaundice*, *bilious Diarrhea*, and other cases: Raspeth in *Cucuphis*, quilted Caps, Sacculets. And the Ashes of *Juniper* are good to rub Scorbutical Gums, and cleanse the Teeth, as I saw the good effects of it in *Bristol*.

The Berries have an internal substance, of a Balsamick and viscous consistence, containing small Grains or Seeds, which masticated, yield a sweet Balsamick taste, with no unpleasant bitterness, arising

ſing from a ſubtil *Sulphur* and volatil *Salt*, in which two conſiſt the excellency of theſe Berries, which are reckoned hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond Degree, do attenuate and diſſipate in general; are in particular, a great *Diuretick*, *Sudorifick*, and *Alexiterick*, uſed in Diſtempers of the Womb, diſſipate flatus's in the *Hypochondriack Paſſion*, in the *Colick*, and *Convulſive Aſthma*, bravely diſſolve tartarous ſlimy ſubſtances, and *Gravel*, driving them forth of the Kidneys and Bladder; being much uſed in Diet-drinks, and Apozems.

The Bark of *Juniper* is thin, and chops in hot Regions, from whence flows the *Rezin* or *Gum Juniperi*, (moſt probably from the *Cedar-Juniper*) of which ſome make *Varniſh*, by diſſolution in Linſeed-Oyl; Of old this Gum was uſed to preſerve Parchments and Manuſcripts, with other Books. It is excellent againſt the Defluxions of the Brain, and is an Ingredient in *Suffitu* or *Fumigations*, and Perfumes (uſed alſo as the Wood raſped) eſpecially in cold affects of the Nerves, *vid. Scarfius de Junipero.*

In the Shops. Baccæ Juniperi, or Juniper-Berries and *Ol. chym. Juniperi*, or the *Chymical Oyl* of *Juniper Berries*, and *Sal. Juniperi*, or *Salt* of *Juniper.*

It may be admired our *Diſpenſatories* afford no more ſtanding Preparations of ſuch an efficacious Vegetable, but other Authors ſupply its deficiency, as the *Elix. Juniperinum*, *Extractum Gummoſum in Pharmacop. Quercitani.* And the ſimple Extract of the Berries, which is the *Treacle* of the *Germans*, and inſtead of Honey, receiveth the Powders in the famous *Orvietan-Antidote*, called *Electuar. Orvietanum.*

The Ætherial *Oyl* of the Berries, is excellent in the *Colick*, the *Salt* made from calcined Aſhes, is an Ingredient in that much uſed Powder, called *pulvis Ari compoſ.* But the beſt Medicine this Vegetable

yields

yields us, through the help of the Chymical Art, is the *Spirit*, which penetrates as in a moment the whole Body, as is evident, in giving the first Urin, made after a small Dose, the smell of *Orris* or *Violets*. The Dose is from thirty to a hundred Drops, in Broth, White Wine, or its own Spirituous Water which is drawn at the same time as the *Oyl*. But this *Spirit* and *Water* is much more exalted and invigorated with some four or five drops of its *Oyl*, (made into an *Eleosaccharum* with Sugar, so that it may the better dissolve and commix in the Dose.

But (*in gratiam Tyronum*, and others, who are not skilled in, or else disgust and relish not *Spagyrick* Preparations) I shall set down an *Electuary* kept as a *Nostrum*, for the use of Dr. *W.* sometime an Eminent Physician in the City of *Worcester*, in some of the Shops there.

℞. *Bacc. Juniper. opt.* ℔ij *contund. opt. & Infund. in* A. F. ℔iiij, *per* 24 *hor. deinde coq. ad* ℔ss. (and if then pulped, it were certainly better) *tunc adde Sacchar. albis.* ℔ij. *& coq. ad consistent.* Electuar. *cui adde* z. z. ʒij. *Cal. Aromat. Cubebar. aa.* ℥ss. *in pulvere, & f. Electuar.*

It is very easie to apply, to each of these precited Remedies, their proper Virtue, for it is common to all, since they are extracted, and made from this Balsamick Shrub *Juniper*, which contained them.

To bring away the *After-birth*, give about thirty drops, or any number between 25. and 35 of good essential Oyl of *Juniper* in a good draught of any convenient *Vehicle*. This is in the little Book of (that bulk of Learning) Mr. *Boyle*'s, called *Medicinal Experiments*: Make an *Eleo-Saccharum*, with the Oyl (as I have shewed how, in this Book) so that it may the better dissolve.

Note, gather the Berries when the *Sun* is in *Virgo*, they are used as *Coffee* or *Tea* in *Lapland*, and other Northern parts, and adored almost. *Leeks.*

Leeks.

Numb. 11. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Porrum.* πράσιον. *Porrum Capitatum*, is the *set* or *beaded* Leek. *Porrum sectile* is the *cut* or *unset* Leek; which differ not in *Genus*, but only by culture, that being transplanted in *Autumn* and this sown in the Spring. *Chives* or *Cives*, call'd *Scœnopraſon*, belong to the wild Leeks, yet thrive greatly in our Gardens, when cut, and endure the coldeſt Winter.

Vertues and Uſes.

Leeks are hot and dry in the 3 deg. like *Mars* their Captain, from whom they infuſe great courage and valour into the *Welſhmen*, eſpecially on St. *Taffy*'s day.

This is a Culinary Herb, and ſeldom mentioned in the *Matter* of Phyſick, draws near to Garlick and Onions in virtues and vices; offends through its heat, the Head and Eyes, except boil'd and eaten with cooling Herbs, cauſe and increaſe bad Blood, yet attenuate, open the Breaſt, and are Diuretick: Outwardly they help the noiſe of the Ears, and mitigate and diſcuſs tumid and painful Hæmorrhoids, either boil'd to a pultiſs, or fry'd with Butter, or the green Blade applied, as once I knew it to great advantage, in the *Piles*.

The moſt antient *Ægyptians*, whoſe Religion was the worſt of *Gentiliſm*, attributed *divine* Honour among other Creatures to Leeks, Garlick and Onions, for which they were publickly ſcorned by the Pens of the *Poets*.

Por-

Porrum & cæpe nefas —— Thus Englished.
To bite an Onion or a Leek is more
Than deadly Sin. The *Numen* they adore,
Grows in their Gardens. And who doth not know
What monstrous shapes for Gods in *Egypt* go!

As well as the *Cambro-Britains* (to whom I am related) are said to love Leeks, yet I know not of any in all my Travels among them, that is a meer Glutton in eating, or over-much delights in them; which if I did, he should change his antient Name, for *Nero* the bloody Emperour, who being a Glutton in devouring Leeks, was in scorn nick-named *Porrephagus*.

Lentils.

Gen. 25. 34. 2 *Sam.* 17. 28. *and* 23. 11. *Ezek.* 4. 9.

N. K D. P. *Lens*, *Lenticula* Φακός. Lentils are a kind of Pulse, of which there is a Major and a Minor sort, which are manur'd in the fields beyond Sea, and are cultivated in some places in *England*, for Fodder instead of *Fitches*, and are called *Tills*, not differing much from wild *Fitches* or *Tares*, having little brownish Flowers mixed with white, which do produce a small flat Cod, containing brown or white Seed.

The *Lens Minor*, Mr. *Ray* saith, *are sown in the fields in* Cambridge *and* Huntington-shire, *alone, and mixt with Barley*.

The *Lens Palustris*, is Duck meat, or *Water-Lentils*, called also *Lenticula aquatica*, well known to grow

grow in Ponds, Lakes, Ditches, and ſtanding Waters, being in its freſheſt Beauty in the beginning of the year. *Dills* or *Lentils* are ſowed at *Weeford* in this County.

Virtues and Uſes.

Lentils I ſuppoſe, being ſo near related to *Fitches* and that *large Tribe*, muſt with them be governed by ill natured *Saturn*: They are temperate as to heat and cold, yet dry, ſay our old *Herbals*, in the ſecond Degree, and aſtringent.

Being husked (they loſe their binding virtue) and boiled, do looſen the Body, are never uſed inwardly in theſe days, and *Gallen* and the old Authors ſay, *They are hard of digeſtion, breed* Atra Bilis, *Leproſie, and Cankers.* Mr. *Ray* ſaith, *They dull the ſight, and are an enemy to the Head and* Genus Nervoſum.

Outwardly they may be uſed in *Lotions*, *Fomentations* and *Cataplaſms* in Maladies, where Indications call for ſuch qualified Plants. See *Fitches*, *Tares.*

Ducks-meat is crud and watery, colde and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, uſed in all Inflammations, St. *Anthony's Fire*, *Eryſipela's* alone, or made into a *Pultiſs* with Barley-meal, or with Wheat-flour, in hot Tumors and Phlegmons. *Mathiol.* ſaith, *The diſtilled Water cools inward Inflammations, and redneſs of the Eyes.* And Mr. *Ray* ſaith, *Dr.* Bates *communicated it to him, as an infallible Secret in the* Jaundice, *being infuſed in White Wine and drank for nine days*, but 'tis not remarked in the *Pharmacop. Batean.* as I can find. *It may allay an inflamed Sulphurous Blood, in which* Choler *prevails, and often gives a* Jaundice colour, *but not cure, the* Jaundice *proceeding from obſtruction*, as Sir *J. F.* truly and rationally concludes.

Being

Being once called to a Patient, far from better Medicines, I was forced to frame a *Cataplasm* of Ducks-meat, Beans powdered to Meal, and a little *Vinegar*, which applied, strangely pacified and eased an Inflammation of the *Penis* and *Priapism*.

Lign-Aloes.

Numb. 24. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Santalus. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Xyloaloes. Agallochum.* Ξυλόαλοη. The Wood of *Aloes* is a precious odoriferous Wood brought our *Druggists* from the *Indies*. Bitterish, Resinous, Dense, Ponderous; with *Nigro-purpureous*, and Cineritious Veines, exudating a Balsamick Aromatick Liquor, and Fume, if held near the Fire or Candle. The best sort is of high esteem amongst the Princes of *India*, and said to have been worth its weight in Silver, in *Camboia*, a Province in the *East-Indies*, and there called *Calumba*, *Calumbart*. A second sort not so good, is there called *Agula*, and by *Avicen*, *Agallagen*, and is most in use in our Shops.

Virtues and Uses.

By reason of the Noble and Great Virtues it doth possess, the *Germans* give it the Name of *Lignum Paradisi*, or Wood of *Paradise*(it's counted hot and dry in the second Degree, refreshing the Vital and Animal Spirits, corroborating the Heart, Womb, and all the *Viscera*, especially the Brain, and by its bitterness kills Worms, and is an excellent Perfume, being outwardly used in *Cucuphis*, Cordial Epithems, *Pastilli Odorati*, or *Pomanders*.

In the Shops. 'Tis an Ingredient in several Cordial Powders, but there is no preparation denominated from it in the last *Pharmacopœia*. *Valerius Cordus* has *spec. Diaxyloaloes*. *Angelus Sala* extracts the Resine of it with *Rose-Water* and *Spirit* of *Wine*. *Quercetan* with Waters of S. *John's-Wort* and *Centaury*, and accounts it a peculiar Remedy against the Worms. And many *Practitioners* use the Extract of it, as a great Cordial and Secret.

Lilly.

Lillies. 1 *Kings* 7. 19. 22, 26. 2 *Chr.* 4. 5. *Cant.* 2. 1, 2, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 13. & 6. 2, 3. & 7. 2. *Hos.* 14. 5. *Mat.* 6. 28. *Luke* 12. 27.

N. K. D. P. *Lilium.* Κρίνον: *Potius Lilia, quasi* λίαν λεῖα, i. e. *valde mollia.* There are *Lillies* of the Garden, Wild, Native, and Foreign, distinguished most by their Flowers, by the curious *Florist*; for *Lilia flores amabiles sunt.* Those well known, are

White Lillies, called *Lillium album seu commune.* Also *Rosa Junonis*, because as the Poets feign, *After* Hercules (Jupiter's *Bastard by* Alcmena) *had secretly sucked* Juno's *Breast while she slept; her Milk flowed out plentifully, some whereof sprinkled that Circle in the Heavens, called* Via Lactea, *or* Galaxia, *Milky way*, or by some, *Watling-street*; and some fell on the Earth, and produced the lovely *Lilly*.

Red Lillies, called *Lillium Rubrum*, besides other names by the old *Herbarists*, *Dodonæus* and *Baptist. Porta* think it the *Hiacynthus* and *Cosmandalos* of the Poets.

Poets. *Ovid Met. lib.* 10. feigns it *Originated from the Blood of the Boy* Hiacynthus, *which perished playing with* Apollo, *who for his sake, did Characterize his mournful sighs in* Ai Ai, *in this Flower.*

The most useful of the wild sorts, (mentioned also in *Cant.* as well as the Garden) is first, the *Lilly of the Valley*, known by the name of *Lillium convallium*, or *May-Lilly* flowering in *May*, (the former in *June*;) this hath a small stalk, and small white flowers, like little Bells, with turned edges, of a pleasant smell, after which come small red Berries; the Root is small, and creeps abroad in the Earth. I give this short Description, to encourage our Countrey *Apothecaries*, to keep the Conserve of this Cephalick Vegetable in their Shops. There is a red sort also, not used.

Secondly, the *Water-Lillies*, called *Nymphæa*, both in *Latin* and *Greek*, and *Nenuphar* by the *Arabians*, bearing a white flower, with yellow thrums in the middle, is well known to the *Apothecaries* Boys, who gather them in standing Waters, and sides of slow Rivers, in the flowering time of *May* or *June*, for the uses of the Shop. Besides this white, the *Nymphæa Flore luteo* with a yellow flower, is not much used.

Virtues and Uses

The Garden Lillies are said to be under the *Moon*, moderately hot, Mucilaginous and Bitterish, and smell fainty; more used outwardly, than inwardly, every *Female* Surgeon, and Dame of a Family, knowing, how to make a Pultiss with the Roots, to Ripen and draw a Whitloe, Felon or Impost, using at the same time, a little of the Oyl of the Flowers, which easeth Pain and Mollifies.

The Lilly of the Valley is *Mercury*'s Herb, the Flowers have an Aromatick Odor, and a sharp bitterish Gust; for making some Sneezing Powder of them, a while since, I often try'd them; they are Cardiack, and a great Cephalick, and prescribed by practical Authors, as *Willis*, in Apoplexies, Palsies, and Diseases arising from the Brain and *Genus Nervosum*; as the Gout, Obliviousness, and in Constitutions, rather Cold than Hot; these Flowers being hot and dry in the 2 Degree.

Water Lillies are under the *Moon*, say some *Astrological* Artists, under *Venus* say others; and so the Old Authors tells us, these Flowers are Cold and Moist; and as such most Practitioners have prescribed them in Feavors, Phrensies, Fluxes, Gonorrhea's, heat of Kidnies; and whereas others, that depend more upon the Demonstration of their Sences, and Activity of Vegetative Principles, conclude it not so Cold, as 'tis reputed.

In the Shops 1. *Oyl of White Lillies.* 2. *Conf. Flor. Lill. Convall. or Conserve of the Flowers of the Lilly of the Valley.* 3. *And the Water of the same:* or *Aq. Flor. Nymph or the simple Water of the Flowers of Water Lillies.* 5. *The Syrup of the same simple.* 6. *The Syrup of the compounded.* 7. *The Conserve of the same.* 8. *Ol. Nenupharinæ, of* Water Lillies.

I know the Oyl of Lillies is a very proper thing for Midwives and other good Women, to have by them but how the Root boyled and Drunk, should help speedy Delivery, and expell the after Birth I cannot conceive, being accounted, cold and binding, and used in Fluxes, Gonorrheas, Dysury, &c. Nocturnal Polutions, Hæmoptysis, in all which and more Cases, the simple Syrup, and compound also are very serviceable to Physicians, and their Patients.

The

The Generality of whom, (if I may a little digress) when once they are perswaded or forced to fly unto a Physician, for help, do like *Asa* King of *Juda* relie more on the Medicines, and the Physician then on God, for which he was reprehended by the Prophet. A fit caution to be observed by my Reader and all Men. It is reported by *Suidas* (*Gregorios.* To 2 *Lib.* 28. *Cap.* 7. speaking of *Ezekiah*) that there was a great Book of old, of King *Solomon*'s Writing; which contained Medicines, against all Diseases, and lay still open, as they came into the Temple. But *Ezekiah* King of *Jerusalem* caused it to be taken away, because it made the people secure, and to neglect their Duties in calling, and relying on God, out of a confidence of those Remedies.

Minutius that worthy Consul of *Rome*, in an Oration he made to his Souldiers, was much offended with them, and taxed their Ignorance, that in their Misery, they called more on him, than on God. A general fault, we all, (the best of us) are too apt to rely more on the means, than on the great Elshaddai, the All-sufficient; and the Speech of *Minutius* concerns us all in the Application.

On the other hand, to pray alone, or rather to trust God and Nature, as the poor ignorant Vulgar; and too many others term it, and reject ordinary means, is to do like him in *Æsop*, that lay on his back, when his Cart was stall'd, and call'd aloud, Help, *Hercules*; but to little purpose, except as his Friend advised him, he whipt his Horses, and put shoulder to the Wheel: God works by Means, as Christ cur'd the Blind man with *Salve* made of Clay and Spittle: The Lord hath created Medicines on the Earth, and of such doth the *Apothecary* make his Confections, and he that is wise will not abhor them. *Eccles.* 38. And the same God hath created *Physicians*, to whom he hath given Knowledge and Skill,

that he might be glorified in his wondrous Works. *Verse* 6. They are his immediate Ministers, who are the Dispensers of such Treasures, *as Medicines of the Earth*, and to be *honoured for Necessities sake*; with such doth he heal Men, being God's hand, as one calls them, *to take away Pains*; therefore when thou hast need of him, let him not depart from thee, for an hour may come, that their Medicines may have good success. *Verse* 7. 13. And be so wise, as as to be ruled by him, and vary not a tittle from his Rules. For without this exact obedience, and thy Nurses due Attendance, thou expectest a Cure in vain.

Mallows.

Job. 30. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Herbæ Jun.* & *Tr. vulg. Malva* μαλάχη. *Mallows*, it may be, from its mollifying virtue, but some will have it *Malva*, from the *Hebrews*, who call it *Malluach*, for *Melach*, doth signifie *Salt*; and this succous Vegetable is chiefly found in old ruinous, salt Dung-hill places, which abound with fat, and *Terraqueous* & *Nitro-Saline Juices*. Others will have it denominated from the Chaldee, *Malluach*, leaving out the guttural letters, *ch.* as *Rabbi David Kimhi* denotes it.

Malva hortensis is the *Hollyock*, whith is *Garden-Mallows*, called also *Malva Arborea*, or *Tree-Mallows* growing tall.

Common or wild *Mallows*, called *Malva vulgaris, seu Sylvestris.* Marshmallows called *Althea, Bismalva*, being twice as good as the common. *French* or *Jews Mallows* called *Malochia*, a Pot-herb in *Ægypt*, *Spain* and other hot Regions, and is propagated in some curious

rious Gardens with us; but seldom cometh to flower; there are other kinds, as *Vervain Mallow*, &c. but these are those that are well known, and commonly used. The *Marshmallows* so called from the *Marshes*, and *Morish* places, where they grow, but now are in most Physick-Gardens, the old Stalk dyng at Winter, springing again at *April* or *May*, at which time the Roots are at the best to be used, for the standing Medicines in the shops. It is propagated by Stems or Slips.

Virtues and Uses.

Common *Mallows* are moderately hot and moist, and the *Marshmallows* are also hot, but drier than the rest, being all mucilaginous; I know no reason but that *Mallows* with us may be as excellent a Potherb as they are beyond Sea, but our *Ignoramus's* condemn it as a Weed, *Horace* could say,---- *Et gravi; Malva Salubres corpori.*

Mallows, especially the *Marsh*, by the mucilaginous substance are greatly profitable and helpful: First in the Stone and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder. Secondly, in Distempers of the Lungs, as Coughs, and salt Catarrhs. Thirdly in Erosions and sharp Fluxes of the Intestines, (the Decoction of the Roots, and mucilage of the Seeds especially.) Lastly, outwardly to mollifie Tumors and give ease in Pultesses. Some eat the tender Leaves and Stalks in the Spring, with *Water-Cresses*, *Mercury*, *Nettles*, *Redleggs*, *Comphry tops*, Leaves of *Brooklime*, and other Herbs, boiled and Cooked to a piece of (Hang'd) Beef, a Dish I much delight in, and the tender Stalks Cooked like *Asparagus* or *Sperage*, are hardly distinguished from it, only it burns not the Throat as

Sperage doth. The first tenderils of *Hops* may be so Cooked, and pass for a Bastard *Sperage*.

In the Shops. *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows* dried, and are two of the five *Emollient Herbs*, nominated in our *Dispensatories*, and are used frequently in *Glisters*, *Baths*, and *Fomentations*, in the aforesaid cases.

The simple destilled Water of *Mallows* or *Marsh-Mallows*.

The Syrup of *Marsh-Mallows*, or *Althea*; and the *Unguentum*.

Dialthea, a well known, and much used Oyntment.

The *Pulvis Dialthea*, inserted by the *College* in the last Edition, and Correction of their *Pharmacopœia*.

In the *Stone* or *Gravel*, or in such Constitutions inclining to the same; I have often known one ounce of the Syrup taken in six or eight ounces of *Birch-Water* (which flows from the *Tree*) drank for a month or six weeks, for a mornings draught in the Spring time, not only for preventions sake, but to carry off Gravel and Stones. For this Syrup, and the *Pulvis Dialthea*, are chiefly appropriated to such Diseases: The Dose of the Powder may be a ʒss. *ad* ʒj.

But certainly the Virtues of this useful Syrup might be more exalted, if the *modus faciendi* were ordained in a more refined and Spagyrick method.

☞ *Saccharum Dialthæ*, or Sugar of *Marsh-mallows*, is much used (and constantly kept in a great Practical Shop) by two Eminent Doctors in Consumptions, &c. in a Neighbouring Country, not here to be named. It is made with a strong Decoction of the Roots and Sugar, boiled to the consistence of Tablets, and so carried about one, and familiarly used to dissolve in the Mouth, or with *Aq. lactis cum herbis pectoralibus & limacibus. Vid.* Tabul. Dialthæ. B. tean.

Man-

Mandrakes.

Gen. 30. 14, 15, 16. *Cant.* 7. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Flores Amabiles. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Mandragora Lat. & Gr. Terræ Malum. Anthropomorphos. Herb. Dudaim.*

Mandrakes naturally grow in Countries bordering on the *Medeterranean-Sea*, in *Spain*, *Italy*, and by all *Authors* are reckoned Male and Female. *Dioscorides* tells us, *'Twas called* Circea, *because* Circe (*which the Poets feign to be the Daughter of* Sol *and* Persis) *an Enchantress, expert in Herbs, used it as a* Tempting-Powder *in amorous concerns.*

Mandrakes are nursed up in some well managed Gardens with us, by Seed, tho' they may be propagated from particles of the Roots.

The Male, or *Mandragora Mas*, is the most common, having a great black Root, tho' white within, with interwoven and circumplicated Coats, or Branches, whence arise many large Leaves, lodging on the ground, and then on a tender Stalk, divers pale green Flowers, consisting of five round Leaves, a-piece which produce a Husk, which when ripe (in *July*) contains a golden coloured Fruit as big as a Pear-Maine, which yields a whitish flat Seed, which affects the Nose with a *Narcotick* Stuffing Odor: The Female is every way smaller, and more rarely raised, flowering not till *August*, therefore seldom yields a perfect Fruit or Apple.

Virtues and Uses.

By its ill hogo and fœtid scent, it should be *influenced* by *Saturn*, being cold in the third Degree, if not in the fourth, of a strong *Narcotick* and *Soporiferous* nature, never used inwardly that I know of: *Lev. Lemnius* tells us, *How being sate in his Study, a sudden drowsiness seized him, caused by a* Mandrake-Apple *that he had laid on a Shelf.* And it passeth in the old *Herbals*, for one of the cold poisonous *Class*, with the *Napellis*, or *Wolfe-banes*, *Hen-bane*, &c.

I shall only reflect upon two Errors concerning this much talk'd of Vegetable; the first is, that it being carried about one, it procures *Love*, and *fertility*, instead of *Sterility*, for which reason, some have imagined, *Rachel* desired her Sisters Mandrakes, as the Text is translated: but let them consider, young *Reuben* brought home *Flores amabiles*, amiable and odoriferous Flowers, for so the *Hebrew* word in *Cant.* 7. 13. imports; but in these Flowers there is no such delectable odor, moreover we do not find she conceived thereupon: But grant it the Flowers of Mandrakes, and that they should stir up *Venery*, and cause a tickling in the Skin, as *Opium*, and others of that nature are said to do, and yet stupifie the Members, and lay them asleep, which is not without admiration; yet different Countries and Climes vary the nature of Vegetables, and also give different qualities and substances, as cold, which may cause stupidity, and hot, which may cause a tickling in the skin: or else we may say, it excites *Venery* accidentally, by temperating the excessive heat of the Body, which is an enemy to *Venus*: And *Avicen* and others say, *The Apples and Seeds refrigerate a hot* Matrix, and therefore some have absolutely concluded.

ded, *That* Rachel *desired them for her hot and dry Body, the supposed cause of her Barrenness.*

But notwithstanding for any one positively to affirm, these lovely Flowers were Mandrakes (Apples as the *Greek* translates it) is too magisterial and singular an opinion; for whereas tho' some of the *Hebrew* Interpreters expound the *Hebrew* word, which is *lovely* or *amiable*, to be Mandrakes, yet others of them say, 'tis *Indicum gelseminum*, and others, the Violet Flowers, or Lillies; which have a far more fragrant smell than Mandrakes; and lastly, some expound it *Philtra amatoria*, amatorious Philters: Moreover let it be considered, that it was in *Wheat Harvest* time, before *Gelseminum* or Mandrake-Apples could be ripened, and 'tis likely the young Child *Reuben* would be more fond of the delicate and sweet Flowers of the Fields, than of ill scented and immature Apples. To conclude, (if not too much already) seeing the signification of the word is uncertain; it rather appeareth to me, to be some *other* Vegetable than Mandrakes.

The next Error is, that it's apparent by the above-said description, that there are no *Masculine*, nor *Feminine* shapes belong to this so much admired Plant, tho' some *cheating Wanderers* have imposed upon, and mocked the credulous Multitude, by shewing a *Briony* Root carved into humane shapes, for a Mandrake.

And other *Imposters* cut the Figure of an ugly Image, with a form of a Face, at the top of the Root of Mandrakes, leaving those threds, stringy Roots, or small Fibres which sprout from this Root, and many others, to hang down, and resemble a broad and long Beard, and so shew it abroad as a Miracle; but see the many false conceptions concerning this Vegetable, confuted by Dr. *Brown* in his *Vulg. Err.*

The

The Death most painless, hath been noted to be, saith my Lord *Bacon*, upon the taking a Potion of *Hemlock* or *Mandrake* Apples, which inhumanity was the form of Execution of *Capital Offenders* in *Athens*; the cause is, that the torments of death are chiefly raised by the strife of the Spirits, and the cold Potions quench the Spirits by degrees, like to the death of an extream old Man: I conceive it, saith that great Man, *less painful than* Opium, *because* Opium *hath parts of heat mixed.*

Notwithstanding the apprehensions some have of the noxious quality of this Vegetable, yet old *Herbals* say, *The Apples may be eaten with Pepper and hot Spices*, and some Practical Authors talk, *How a scruple of the inspissated Juice, was given to those that were to suffer Amputation, or a Member to be cut off, to render them insensible of pain*; but I judge it would not work such an effect; I know not what the Decoction of the Root or the Juice of the Apples or Bark and Leaves might do in a large Dose, perhaps take away all their Senses for ever.

In the Shops. The Root, Leaves, Apples, and Seeds, are nominated amongst the Simples in the *London Pharmacopœia*

The Oyl of *Mandrakes*, called *Oleum Mandragoræ Nicolai*, is also therein, being a Composition of the coldest and most stupefying Ingredients that can be imagined to be put together, but is seldom kept or prepared, nor did I ever see it prescribed. Yet it may be anointed upon the Temples and Noses of those that are in high *Frensies*, upon the Forehead and Temples in great Head-achs, and upon the Pulses and Soals of the Feet in great watchfulness, and in *comate vigili*; it will give ease to any Pain, and cool any Inflammation, if there be no other Indications, and Symptoms to prohibit the use of it.

Melons.

Num. 11. 5.

NK. D. P. *Pepo. Jun. & Trem. vulg. Melo.* πέπων, *ex* πέπτω *Coquo, emollio, quia coctus a sole*: The best Sort are called *Musk-Melons*, by reason of a sweet Musky Smell. *Mathiolus* and others call the greater *Pepones*, *Pompions*, the lesser *Melopepones*, *Melons*, thy differing only in Size, Shape and Smell, belonging to the *Cucumeral Tribe*. See *Cucumbers*.

Tho these Plants have but a small slender Stalk, yet produce a vast bulky Fruit in well managed Gardens, and differ according to the Soyl and heat of the *Hot-beds*; some Gardiners raising as great ones (tho I doubt not so wholesom) as those in the hot Countries, where they prosper best.

I have seen them raised (which seems to be the most wholesom) Mr. *Speed's* way, *cap.* 14. which he says will produce as good *Musk-Melons* as any are in *Italy*. Plant them under a Wall or Pale, towards the *Sun*, in the best Mould you can get, laying under the Mould, a quantity of fresh *Barly Straw*, and so by using the Seasonable Covertures, and necessary furtherances, (as to *Cucumbers*) you attain easily your desire: If the Straw make the Earth too hot, thrust a Stake through the Soyle, to the Straw, that some of the heat may evaporate.

Virtues and Uses.

These Pulpy Fruits are held by *Galenists*, but cold and moist in the 2d deg. if so, then they are not so cold as *Lettice* and *Purslain*, and are, as *Cucumbers* (or *Cow-cumbers*, as the vulgar stile them) under the *Moon*. The Flesh or internal Substance is slimy and sweetish, yielding crude and waterish Nourishment, of harder digestion than *Cucumbers*, and are more fit for robust and rustick Bodies, (which are hardly prejudiced by any thing that usually fills the Belly) who eat them boiled in Milk, and buttered; others slice the Pulp, and fry it with Butter, and some bake the Slices with Apples, the two former ways, being the most wholesom; the latter being more crude and windy, but they are usually corrected, with Pepper and Spices.

They provoke Urine, and cool hot Stomachs, good for *Hectical Bloods* (saith one) that cannot bear *Acids*: The *Spaniards* and *Italians* eat them, to cool the boiling rage of Lust: if they do remain long in the Stomach, they are apt to putrifie, and cause pestilential Fevors, and produce Surfeits and Loosenesses.

In the Shops, *Melon-seeds* are one of the four *greater cold Seeds*, which by their slimy and mucilaginous Substance, do obtund hot acrimonious Humors, and allay, and temper acrid *Salts*, so good in Emulsions in heat of Urin, Coughs, Consumptions, and preternatural *Thirsts*.

Mint.

Mint.

Matth. 23. 23. *Luke* 11. 42.

N. K. D. P. *Mentha* Μίνθη; the Name of *Pluto's* Harlot, transformed into a Herb, as the *Poets* do fabulate. But ἥδυσμος also is *Mentha*; (*i. e*) *Suavis odor*, A sweet smell (which strongly flows from this good House-Wifes Herb) more properly gives it the Name.

There are many sorts of *Mint*, as Speer-mint, *Mentha Spicata*, crisped or curled Mint, *Mentha crispa*, with others of the Garden, which yield little or no good Seed, and are propagated by Off-sets and Slips from the Root.

The wild sorts are *Horse-Mint*, *Mentha caballina*, or *Mentastrum aquaticum*; Water-Mint, *Sisymbrium sive Mentha aquatica*. *Calamint*, or *Mountain-Mint*, *Calamintha*. *Nep*, or *Cat-Mint*, *Mentha nepeta, sive Cataria*; these are all very well known, by good Women, and by the young *Botanists*, and Herb-Women belonging to *Apothecary's* Shops.

Vertues and Uses.

Garden-Mints are held to be hot and dry almost to the end of the 3 deg. and all the Astrological Writers place it under *Venus*, who (it may be) gave it the quality (to cross the *Milk-Maids*) of preventing the coagulation, curdling, or cheesing of Milk, if steeped in it, altho the *Coagulum* or *Rennet* be throughly mixed in the same; And therefore nothing more usual, with some *Physicians*, who, when they appoint their *Consumptive* Patients a *Milk-Diet*, then to order a Sprig of Mint to steep in the

the Milk, some short time before they drink it: The Stomach of such Patients being too apt (thro' a peculiar degenerated *Acid* Humor, (*Rennet*) or *Serum*, which lurketh therein, raising Flatus's and Eructations) to curdle the Milk, as their too often Vomiting of a cheesy Substance after it, doth make it evident. Now

Mints have a biting, aromatick, bitterish *Sapor*, with a strong fragrant Smell, abounding with a pungent *Volatile Salt*, and a *subtil Sulphur*, which disvigorate and destroyeth *Acids*: And herein doth lodge the *Causation* of such Medicinal Virtues in this Herb, and others of the like Nature. And so a *Pultiss* of Mints mollifieth the hardness of Womens Duggs, arising from the Coagulation of their Milk; the further uses of *Mint* is in Weaknesses, Flatus's and Crudities of the Stomach, in Vomitings, Colick Pains and Indigestion; All which, and more Virtues arise also partly from the great quantity of *fixt Lixivial Salt*, which may be made from it; for ℔j of dried Mint (or that after it hath been distilled) calcined, hath yielded above half an Ounce of *Salt*; and therefore must cause this Vegetable to be so excellent a Stomachick.

Calamint is, to my knowledge, used by many *Physicians*, before the *Garden Mint*, by reason of its greater Virtues; which its Name, Καλαμίνθη imports *Quasi elegans aut utilis Mentha*, A choice and profitable Mint, one of the good natur'd Planet *Mercury*'s Herbs (to be found on upland and dry Grounds) respects and operates strongly on the Womb and Feminine parts, warms the *Viscera*, but especially is a great *Cephalick* withal, exciting the motion of the Spirits, and heating the Nervous Fibres, as one well observes, and as my self have often experienced: it is also Pectoral and epatick: It killeth Worms, and expelleth the *Fœtus* and dead Child, if decocted in Wine,

and

and drank. The other Mints are much of the same Nature as these.

In the Shops. The dry Herbs. 2*dly*, Mint-water. 3*dly*, Spirit of Mints. 4*thly*, Syrup of Mints. 5*thly*, The Conserve of the Leaves. 6*thly*, The Simple Oyl. 7*thly*, The Chimical Oyl.

Of Calamint, the Powders called Diacalaminthus Simplex, and composit.

The Spirit of Mints is a good Cordial, dispenseth Wind, and stayeth Vomiting, it is very hot, and ought to be given in a small Dose, half a Spoonful or less. The Chimical Oyl, corrects a Dose of Purging Pills, preventing their Griping, and renders them more Stomachical, expelling Wind, if a drop or two be added unto them, when beat up.

The *Diacalaminth* Simple warms the Stomach, procuring Digestion, especially in old Age, cutting gross Flegm, expels Wind, and provokes the *Menses* and *Urine*. The compound Powder is more appropriated to Women than the former, expels the Birth, After-birth, and cleanseth them after Labour. Dos. of each is ʒß at a time. If the Midwives will take notice hereof, they may give it in a Draught of White Wine Posset-drink, or other Liquor.

The *Syrup* of Mints is binding, as made with the Juice of Quinces, it's pleasant comforts the Stomach, procures an Appetite, and greatly stayeth Vomitings: The Oyl of Mints Simple doth the same, if the Stomach be anointed therewith.

Mullberry-Trees.

[2 *Sam.* 5. 23, 24. 1 *Chron.* 14. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Morus.* The Fruit *Morum.* μορία, μῶρον: *Morus, quasi Maurus, à* μαυρὸς *niger, obscurus, vel à mora* i. e. *à tarditate germinandi.* because it bloometh not till the rigour of Winter is past, about *May* or *June*, and therefore called by the old Writers, *Sapientissima Arbor.*

This Exotick Tree was sent for by King *James* I. his Command, from *Italy* and *France*, who did with extraordinary care recommend the propagation of it, to this slothful Nation, by a Book of *Directions*, *Acts* of *Council*, and in his admirable *Letter* to all the *Lords*, *Deputy-Lieutenants*, *Gentry* and *Ingenious*, which may be seen in *Hartlib's Legacy*, 14. *Defic.* p. 59. *Edit.* 4. The *Black-fruit-bearing Tree* is most common, called *Morus celsa vel niger*: though the *White*, so called from its pale coloured fruit, is recommended and cry'd for its surpassing uses, the fruit is more luscious in taste, and lesser than the *black*, both well known to Inhabitants where they grow, being large and tall Trees in some Orchards or Gardens, in some Countries, but not very common.

It is nursed up from foreign Seed rarely (heat being wanting) coming to perfection here, but the sowing of ripe Mulberries themselves, (or after the Juice is expressed, or the Excrements of Hogs, yea Dogs, which will frequently eat them) doth produce young Plants abundantly; but 'tis best to bruise them with fine rich Mould, and sow them in rich, succulent, fine and rank Soyl; they are also raised by Suckers, Slips and Layers, delighting in the *Sun*, and

and where *Vines* prosper most, hating watery low Grounds, though loving to be well watered at first.

Virtues and Uses.

The Timber of this Tree, for its durableness, is of incomparable use to Joyners, *&c.* also to make Hoops, Bowes, Wheels, *&c.* instead of Oak, for it lasts as well in the water, and its Bark will make *Bast-Ropes*, no Vermin nor Caterpillar dare attack it, except the curious *Bombyx*, the Leaves (for which they are chiefly propagated, producing abundance as well Leaves as Fruit) appear about *May* or *June*, the *Silk-Worms* then seeming, after a Winters sleep, to revive, feed, and work, answerable to the ends of their Creation; the *white*, rather earlier than the *black*, being chiefly prized, yielding a Food, producing a *finer Webb.*

The fairest Mullberries, *Rome* (when in her height and Luxury) prefer'd before any Fruit they had from *Africa* or *Asia*, some hundreds of years, before *Italy* or *Naples* thought of *Aurelian* Silk; and *France*, (which is strange) was ignorant of the *Silken* Manufacture, above a thousand years after *Italy* had made it; yet 'tis prodigious, to consider what a gainful progress, within a hundred years the *French* have made in it, to our shame be it spoken: since where these Trees prosper, the wonderful *Silk-Worms* will thrive also

I suppose some may meet with the Tract, who may not read the many large inviting Discourses extant, to the propagation of this famous Tree, and consequently of the *Silken Trade*: Therefore have I been the larger, to invite my *Native Country-men* and *Ladies* (who I wish were as willing as witty) to the Planting and Cherishing of it; for we may make it here

here better, and cheaper, and save the Money sent to *France* and *Italy*, if we had but enough to furnish our selves.

Besides the Leaves nourish *Cows*, *Sheep*, and other Cattle, and boiled with Bran feed young Porkers, in *Devonshire* and those places, where they grow; the blacker sort of Fruit is the most common, and of it they make a sort of *Mullberry-Cyder*; see *Apples*. And so leaving you to the larger Discourses of *Columella*, and his *Junior* two hundred years *Palladius*, (both ignorant of the *Silken Trade*) Mr *Evelyn*, &c.

I shall (resuming my own Province) with the Astrologer, assign it to the mutable Planet *Mercury*, being as variable in its Uses and Virtues. For the ripe Berries are laxative, being sweet and slimy, and the unripe (especially if dried) bind, stop Fluxes; the Bark of the Root hath a purging quality, and the Bark of the Tree is bitterish, (as is the Root) and hot, and is astringent. *Gal.* saith, *The first Buds have a middle faculty, both to bind and scour; and the Leaves and tender Tops are very temperate.* The Berries by their acidity and sliminess, are good to heal sore Mouths, and an excellent Wine is made of the ripe Fruit in some places.

In the Shops. *Diamoron*, or Honey or Syrup of Mullberries, of which see more under Bramble.

Mustard-Seed.

Matth. 13. 31. *and* 17. 20. *Mark* 4. 31. *Luke* 13. 19. *and* 17. 16.

NK. D. P. Mustard, *quasi mustum ardens*, being used to hasten the Fermentation and Depuration of new Wine, or *Must*. *In lat. Sinapi*, or *Sinapis*;

Sinapis; Σίνηπι, Νάπυ, *à σίνον νάπυ*. Hurting Mustard, *a* Σίνω *Lædo*, by its volatile Acrimony, hurting the Nose and Eyes.

Garden Mustard is as well known, as it is manured with us, keeping possession, in that Land, where it hath once got footing; flowering in *July*, and yielding the Gardiner its Seed in *August*, either whitish or reddish, or purpureous. The wild sorts are Hedge-Mustard, or *Frysimum*. Treacle-Mustard or *Thlapsi*, and many others, but these are chiefly used, and well known to the *Herb-Women* and young *Botanists*.

Virtues and Uses.

They are under the sharp and offensive Planet *Mars*, and in the old way of Physick, which is now exploded; *Common-mustard* is *hot* and *dry* in the 4th deg. but those that more accurately, demonstrate the Virtues of *Simples*, from their Sapors, Odours, and essential Principles of *Plants*, do find it to abound with an acrid heat, yielding a *volatile Salt*, which upon contusion assaults the Nose and Eyes. The *Seed* being made into *Mustard*, corroborates the Stomach, and provokes an Appetite, and greatly helps Digestion, in stoppages of the Breast; it bravely cleanseth, and causeth expectoration, cutting gross Phlegm, and good in Gargles, in Lethargies and Palsies, to draw humours from the Head, and outwardly exulcerates the Skin, in *Vesicatories* or *Synapismes*, and provokes Sneezing, being infused in Drink, it is a great *Antiscorbutick* and *Diuretick*.

Erysinum Lat. & Gr. by *Gerhard Bank-Cress*, is accounted hot and dry in the third Degree, hath *Cress-sapor*, being a wild *Acrid*, and endued with a *volatile Salt*, an excellent Herb in all Diseases of the

the Breast, and Lungs, the Decoction of it is given in Hoarsnesses, Jaundice, Pleurisies, and Dropsies of the Breast, in Pectoral Decoctions, &c. Treacle-Mustardseed is also hot and dry in the third Deg.

In the Shops. White Mustard-Seeds are an Ingredient in some *Antidotes*, as *Electuarium de ovo*: Treacle Mustard-Seed, *semen thlapsi* are in Mithridate, *Theriaca Andromach*, and Antidote of *Mathiolus*. For these Seeds resist Poison, break inward Apostems, *fœtum necat*, as Authors say, *if followed, and given in a Dose to* ℥ij. *it purgeth Choler*: Syrup *de Erysino*, is made of the *Juice* of *Hedge-mustard*, and deserves for its surpassing Virtues, to be kept in more Shops than it is, having experienced it to be a singular Remedy in cold Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, Asthma's and Hoarseness, in which there is no *better Syrup* in the *Shops*.

Consulting Dr. *Dickenson* formerly by Letter, about an Eminent Gentleman, who had laboured long under a *Nervous* Distemper, he ordered, *That a draught of the following Ale were drank every morning, and at four or five a Clock.*

℞. Mustard-Seed ℔j. *infuse it in a pottle Bottle of small Ale for three days, strain it as you drink it: and you may fill it up ten times, upon the same* Mustard-Seed, *and it will be rather stronger than at the first*; This Drink also is good in Dropsies, Sciatica, and inveterate Scurvey.

In the *Palsie*. ℞. Mustard-Seed *dried and powdered*, ℥v. Nasturtium-Seeds ℥ij. *Syrup of the Juice of* Sage ℔i. *or so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary. Dose is* ℥ss, *daily for some months.* In cold Paralytical habits, to prevent also. *Batean.*

In many Shops as I could name, to which famous Physicians do belong, the Leaves of Hedge-Mustard are kept in fine Powder, as also of *Ground-Ivy*. And Dr. *Willis* orders in a Consumption, thus. ℞.

Powder

Powder of the Leaves of Hedge-mustard ℥iss. *scummed Honey* ℥iiij. *mix them for a* Lohoch *to be licked with a Liquorish-stick, especially first and last*; it is most convenient in a cold Constitution, and new Consumptive Cough.

In Colds, Hoarsenesses, Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs, I am wont for the poor People, to prescribe two spoonfuls of good fresh Mustard; with four or six spoonfulls of Honey, Oxymel, Syrup of Hedge-Mustard, or other Pectoral Syrup, and very often common Treacle or Molossos, with a few drops of Oyl of Aniseeds; which though ordinary, I have seen great effects by it, and do here publish it for the sake of the Poor. Or ℞. *Balsam. Lucatel.* ℥ss. *flor. Sulphuris* ℥j. *flor. Benzoin* ℈ii. *pul. fol. Erysini vel. hederæ terr. q. s. f. pil. instar pisor. cap.* iij. *primo & ultim.* for richer Consumptive Patients.

An outward Oyl to rub the *Spina dorsi*, and *Paralytick Members*, called *Ol. Paralyticum*. ℞. Mustard-Seed ℔iij. *Castor.* ℥ss. *Cloves* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥iij. *Spirit of Wine* ℥iiij. *bruise them well, and infuse them in* Balneo Mariæ *for* 24 *hours, then press out the Oyl strongly with a Press.* An excellent Oyl in the dead Palsie, in cold Aches, Weaknesses, Pains, and benummedness of the Limbs; it also strengthens the Nerves, and Stomach if anointed therewith, and at the same time, give it inwardly from 20 to 60 drops, in a draught of Sage Ale. It hath done wonders, it's somewhat costly, and therefore I recommend it to the Rich *Ladies* to keep by them for their Poor Neighbours. It being the Secret of a great Physician, I formerly was *Assistant* to in his Practice.

Myrtle-

Myrtle-Trees.

Neh. 8. 15. *Is.* 41. 19. & 55. 13. *Zech.* 1. 8, 10, 11.

N. K. D. P. *myrtus. Lat. & Gr.* μυρσίνη: *à* μύρρα *vel.* *à* μύρον *odoramentum, ob odoris suavitatem. Vulg.* Myrtillus, and the Berries *Baccæ Myrtilli*; Myrtle-Berries.

There is more than half a dozen sorts of this Vegetable, found in hotter Regions, as in *Spain*, near the Sea-Coasts, *France*, *Italy*, tho' this fragrant Plant came first from *Greece*: The vulgar *Italian* wild Myrtle grows somewhat high, but is not so fragrant, others like to *Shrubs*, and some much lower, as are two sorts, which I have seen, the *Myrtus minor & mucronata*, & *Myrtus florifera duplex*, in the *Conservatories* of the *Curious*, both in *Cheshire* and *Staffordshire*.

Dutch Myrtle. *Myrtus Brabantica*, or by some *Elæagnus Cordi*, sweet Gaul, grows in the *Fens* of the *Isle of Ely*, and in other places, and in some Gardens: Myrtle is a tender *Evergreen* Plant, easily destroyed by cold, seldom or never perfecting its Berries with us, but is raised by exotick Seed, and will strangely be propagated by Layers: A few Mats or Straw 'tis said secure it better than Pots or Boxes, in which the Roots are confined and grow arid.

Virtues and Uses.

This pleasant Vegetable is reckoned under Mercury's Government, and generally said, to be temperate,

perately cold and dry (if any thing can be said to be so) and greatly astringent; but he that tries, shall find, both by smell and taste, it hath a thin warm *Essence*, emanates from the green fresh Leaves and Flowers, giving a very quick fragrant smell, and a sharp rough aromatick *Sapor*; the dried Leaves must needs therefore dry and bind more than the fresh; and if you make a Decoction of them, they make a pleasant Drink like *Tea*: And some do affirm (with *Simon Paullus*) the Leaves of the *Brabant* or *Dutch* Myrtle, is prepared and vended hither as the true *Tea*. It must needs be good (either Leaves or Flowers of Myrtle) against Catarrhs, Rheums, Fluxes of the Belly and Stomach, strengthening the same, and be a refeshing Cordial to the Animal Spirits. Also in *Hæmoptysin* and all other Issues of Blood: But I think it is very seldom used (except the Berries) in the *Materia Medica*, and kept more for the Rarity and curious smell, than for any other use. The Excrescence of this Plant called *Myrtidanum*, is the strongest binder of all, and operates as *Acacia*.

In the Shops. Myrtle-Berries, *Syrupus Myrtinus*, or Syrup of Myrtle. *Oleum Myrtinum*, or Oyl of Myrtle-Berries. These Berries are cold and Earthy, do dry and bind powerfully. The Syrup is compounded of such binding Ingredients, as it excels the Syrup of Quinces, and Red Roses, in a binding faculty; yet comforts the *Viscera*, in Vomitings, Fluxes, Hæmoptysis, and Corrosions of the Intrals.

The Oyl is cooling, thickening, and binding, and hath the effects of that of Quinces, strengthens the Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, if used as an Oyntment, or in a strengthening Emplaster.

I have said that Myrtle is an *Evergreen* Vegetable; now an *Evergreen* is one degree above a Plant, which is simply Perennial: Of this only the *Trunk* and *Buds*

live all the Winter; of that alſo the expanded Leaves. Myrtle, Cypreſs, Cedar, Juniper, Ivy, Firr-Tree, Pine, Olive, and all *Reſinous* Plants, which for the moſt part have a fragrant ſmell, are *Evergreens*, by reaſon the Juice wherewith they are nouriſhed, is viſcous, and not eaſily diſſipated; In all ſuch, *Sulphur* (hence the ſmell) abounds, with a little Salt and Spirit. But the moſt pleaſant ſort of Myrtle, I met with, is the Nutmeg-Myrtle in *Trentam-Garden*, where the Ingenious Mr. *Fleming*, the Gardiner, ſhew'd me not only this, but alſo ſeveral other curious Rarities. As alſo there hath been ſome variety of them in the curious Garden and Green-Houſe at *Dodington-Hall* in *Cheſhire*, the Noble Seat of that favourer of all *Ingenuity* and *Goodneſs*, Sir *Tho. Delves*, Bart.

Nettles.

Job 30. 7. *Prov.* 24. 31. *Iſai.* 34. 13. *Hoſ.* 9. 6. *Zeph.* 2. 9.

N. K. D. P. *Urtica. Chamæleon Fun. & Tr. Vulg. Urtica, Herba cujus folia acriter urunt,* (i. e.) *pungunt, unde Nomen*, a Nettle. The greater ſtinging Nettle is *Urtica urens major*, and the leſſer is *Urtica urens minor*, and the *Roman* Nettle is *Urtica Romana*. The *Urtica iners* or *mortua* is dead-Nettle or Archangel, called *Laminum*. *Chamæleon* is a ſort, of the *Thiſtles*. The ſenſe of Feeling, beyond Seeing, will diſcover the ſtinging or burning Nettles to any one, for they truly merit the name *Urtica, ab urendo*, from their burning faculty.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

This vexing Vegetable is hot and dry in the second Degree, of subtil acrimonious parts, are listed under Valiant *Mars*, who hath Arm'd them *Cap-a-pe* with Flaming Swords, to offend those that dare to lay hands on them. *Nettle Roots* are aperient, incide, absterge and mollifie, provoke Urine, and expel Gravel; and are held by some good Women, and some Practitioners, a great *Arcanum* in the Jaundice, which is the *Antictericum Gesneri*, thus prepar'd, ℞. *Of the greater Nettle Roots* ℔j. *beat them well together with White Wine, (so much as is sufficient) adding one scruple of Saffron to draw out the Juice.* Dose is four or six ounces on mornings in Bed, being covered well to sweat gently after it. But it will be convenient to purge first.

The Juice and Leaves, Conserve or Syrup, are excellent in the Affects of the Breast, (as also the Seeds are Pectoral) carrying off by Urin, plenty of *Serum*, and by their Acrimony open Obstructions, and so very proper in *Empiema*, inward Apostemes, Pleurisies and *Peripneumonia*'s that are ill cur'd, or unskilfully managed: in *Orthopnea* and old Coughs: The Juice of the lesser Nettle stayeth nasal Fluxes of Blood, if drunk, and used outwardly, and cureth their own troublesome stingings, as *Parkinson* saith; but I fancy warm Honey or Oyl of Roses doth it better: They are esteemed a peculiar Remedy (especially the Seed) and Antidote against the venemous bitings of Dogs, and other mad Creatures, and resist the cold Poisons of Hemlock, Hen-bane, *Solanums* and *Mandrakes*.

Winters are generally cold and moist, and if *Mars* that is hot and dry, hath any thing to do with Net-

tles, you may guess at the reason why Nettle-pottage is so much eaten by some in the Spring, while the Buds and Tops are tender; (*to wit*) to rarefie, and attenuate gross viscous humours, accumulated in our Bodies and Blood, by the coldness, and moistness of the Winter, and to open *Obstructions*, cleanse, and carry off the superfluous *Serum* of the Blood by Urin.

In the Shops. Common Nettle-Seed, *Roman* Nettle-Seed: The Conserve *Flor. Lamii. alb. & rubr.* These Conserves of the Flowers of *Archangel*, are prized as a great Secret by some Midwives and others; and by Physicians too, the Conserve of the white Flowers, to cure the *White Fluor*, and the Conserve of the Red Flowers, to stop immoderate Months. Besides these Flowers are deoppilative, Emollient, open and soften a hard Spleen; and I have been told, that the bruised Leaves applied to the Nape of the Neck, have stopped the bleeding of the Nose.

In exorbitant Hæmorrhagies, and effusions of Blood, from any part, proceeding from an acrimonious dyscrasy, or the Mouths of the Vessels being over lax, in a Scorbutical Blood, *Tyroes* may observe, that Dr. *Willis* use'd to prescribe to the poorer sort, thus, ℞. *Tops of stinging Nettles, and Leaves of Brooklime, each four handfuls, bruise them and press out the Juice, and keep it in a Bottle, take two or three ounces in a morning, and also at four a Clock, for some time, as I have ordered, in a* Decoction *of* Plantane Leaves.

Nuts.

Nuts.

Gen. 43. 11. *Can.* 6. 11.

N. K. D. P. *Nuces*, Κάρυον, *Nux*. By old *Jacob*'s Command to his Sons, I take them here as *Nutmegs*; Κάρυον μυρίστικον, *Nux Myristica Aromatites*, *Nux unguentaria*, & *Muschata*, this Tree and Fruit are called. The *Nutmeg-Tree* is as big as a *Pear-tree*, with green Leaves, like *Orange-Tree* Leaves; it fructifies as our *Wallnut-Tree* with an external thick Husk, which in time grows dry, chaps, and dilates to make way for the *Nutmegs* which is covered with another Coat, of a splendid Crimson Colour, but quickly by the Air is changed to a citrine duskishness, and being pull'd off from the *Nut*, is that which we call by the *Arabian* Name *Maciz* or *Mace*. It groweth in the Islands of *Banda*, and the *Moluccoes* in the *East-Indies*, and gathered in *September*.

Others Sorts of Nuts are the *Indian Nut*, called *Cocus*. The *Indian* Hazel-Nut, called by the *Indians Caramei*; by the *Persians* and *Arabians Ambela*; these Nuts are there eaten familiarly. The vomiting Nut, called *Nux vomica*. The Pistach, or Fistick Nuts, *Nux Pistachia*. Earth Nuts, *Nucula terrestris*, or *Bulbocastanon*, called also *Pig-nuts*, because *Pigs* rout in the Earth after them; Some *Botanists* say there is a *Majus* and *Minus* of this last sort; but Mr. *Ray* thinks there is but one *Species*, the Roots are bulbous, and taste sweetish like to *Chesnuts*, and are well known. See *Chesnut* and *Hazel-Nut* in this Book. There is the *Barbadoes* Nut, and other Sorts also, not so proper here.

Virtues and Uses.

Nutmegs and Mace are well known to all people to be hot and dry; some say in the 2d deg. and are Astringent; and according to the Modern *Naturalists* have an *Oyly*, *Aromatick* Smell, and a hot *bitterish*, and *Aromatick Sapor*. Being a solar Fruit, chiefly respecting the Head and Stomach, and a refreshing Cordial; the best *Nutmeg* is that which is most weighty, and fat, so that the Oyl followeth a Needle, when run into one. Mace is like Nutmeg in Virtue, but not so strong; yet I think better for the Stomach, both carminative, and mixed in Hystericals.

The *Cocus*, *Indian* Nut, or *Coco-Nuts*, are formed like a *Melon* or *Date*, some are big as a *Cabbage*. This Tree is said to yield Meat, Drink, Cloaths, Medicines, all Utensils for Shipping, and other Building, yea, even the *Shell* is prised with us for Drinking-Cups, tipt with Silver; various Boxes, as Snush, and for other uses; for these *Shells* are of different Shapes, greater and smaller, finer and coarser, *&c.* See *Palms*.

Earth-Nuts (or as some call them *Ground-Nuts*) are moderately hot and dry, reckoned to be under *Venus*, and incite her Frolicks; may be used as *Chesnuts*, and eaten raw, or roasted; beyond Sea they are boiled, and eaten as we do *Turnips*: The Powder in Electuaries, helps spitting or pissing of Blood.

In the Shops. The *Chymical Oyl* of Nutmegs: The Oyl of Nutmeg by *Expression*: Condited Nutmegs; the Chymical Oyl of Mace; the Oyl of Mace by Expression. The Pistach Nuts; the Vomiting Nuts. The *Male-Nutmegs* is sometime found at the

Drug-

Druggists, which differs from the common Sort, in that it is longer and weaker.

Pistach-Nuts used in Medicines are hot and moist, concoct humors in the Chest, open the Lungs, are used in consumptive cases, and are an Ingredient in the *Analeptick Antidote*. It is the Fruit of an exotick Tree.

Vomiting Nuts are the worst (as Nutmegs are the best) of Nuts, are cold in the 4th deg. belong to the poysonous *Class*. Some judge it to be the Root, and not the Nut of a Vegetable: 'Tis not to be given inwardly, the *Apothecaries* sell it to give ravenous Fowls, powder'd and strued on Flesh, and laid to render them stupified and drunk; it also intoxicates *Fish*, mixed (with other *Narcoticks*, or of it self) in some proper Paste. A crime against the Law, but too often committed without Punishment.

In stoppages of the Breast, and Colds in Infants and Children; the Mothers and Nurses, had better mix the Oyl of Mace, with twice as much *Dialthea*, or Oyntment of the Flowers of *Oranges*, melting them together, and apply them warm to the Breast; or drop one Drop of Oyl of *Amber* to it, or of *Anise-Seeds*.

Also the distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, helpeth the Gripes in Infants, if the Navel be anointed therewith. *Schrod*. The Oyl of Mace strengtheneth the Stomach, and stayeth Vomiting, helps Digestion, expels Winds, penetrating more than Oyl of Nutmegs, consisting of thinner parts.

Oak.

Gen. 35. 4, 8.
Jos. 24. 6.
Judge 6 11 9.
2 *Sam.* 18. 19, *and* 10. 14.
1 *Kings* 13. 14.
1 *Chron.* 10. 12.
Isa. 1. 29, 30. *and* 2. 13. *and* 6. 13. *and* 44. 14
Ezek. 6. 13. *and* 27. 6.
Hos 14. 13.
Amos 2. 9.
Zech. 11. 2.

N. K. D. Γ. *Quercus, Robur, Lucus,* (which is a Grove) *Jun. & Trem. vulg. Quercus.* Δρῦς. The Fruit called *Acorns*, is called *Glans*, for an *Acron* is the Nut of an *Oak*, the Acron-Cup is *Capula*, or *Calix glandis*. The Spongious excrescence, or *Oak-apple*, is *Spongia quercini*, or *Bedeguar*, by some. *Mistletoe* is *viscus quercinus*. *Polypody* or Oak-Fern, is *Polypodium Querci*.

There are many kinds of foreign Oaks, the *Scarlet Oak* is *Ilex coccigera*. The *Holme Oak* is called *Cerrus*: the *Cork-Tree* or *Cork-Oak* is *Suber*: the *Gall-Oak*, or *Gall-Tree* is *Gallæ Arbor*.

But the two Sorts, most common with us, are the *Quercus Urbana*, the *stately tall* Oak, and *Quercus vel Robur Sylvestris*, the Dwarf Oak, spreading more, and brings a smaller *Acorn*. These are raised by the *Acron*, and should be transplanted young in *October*; they are raised also by Off-sets and Suckers.

The renowned Forest of *Deane* in my native County of *Gloucester*, has yielded the best Oak in *Europe*, for the King's Ships, and other uses. And among many other places, in the Park at *Madeley* Mannor, in this County of *Stafford* (belonging to the Ingenious, and very hopeful young Heir, the deservingly honoured *John Crew Offley* Esq;) doth grow

grow the *Quercus Urbana* or ſtately Oak, ſurpaſſing, all in this County both for quantity, greatneſs and goodneſs. And the *Dwarf-Oak* grows plentifully in a great *Common* called *Horrel-Wood*, belonging to *Defford* and other Villages, the Right Honourable Lord, *John* Lord *Coventry* being the Proprietor of them.

Virtues and Uſes.

This of old was *Jupiter's* Tree, called *Jovis Arbor*, for amongſt the *Celtæ*, Heathens of old, a tall Oak was the very Idol or Image of *Jupiter*: and thoſe *Magi* of old to the *Gauls* and *Brittains*, termed *Dryadæ Druids*, worſhipped the Oak, in *Greek* Δρῦς, whence alſo *Druina*, a Myſtical Name of late for *England*, which formerly hath contained vaſt Forreſts and Woods of this *Royal Tree*. And now in *New-England* in the inland parts, there are large Forreſts of *Dwarf-Oak*.

The Leaves, Bark, Acorns, and their Cups, greatly bind, and are dry in the third Degree, being very rough if chew'd, and of a cold quality. The Acorn-Kernels are not ſo cold, nor binding, the Bark is a great binder; the thin skin under the Bark, and that which covereth the Acorn, are beſt to ſtop the *Bloody Flux*, and ſpitting of Blood, Lasks and Feminine Fluxes. The Decoction of the Bark, and the Powder of the Cups, greatly bind alſo. I have uſed 'em in *Gonorrhea's* with good ſucceſs.

The Buds of Oaks kept dried, are very proper in Wound-drinks, or the young Leaves. The Acorn binds leaſt of all, if eaten, hath a very rough ſweetiſh taſte; the *Auſtere* parts of the Sap, which in a *Nut* are drained off into the Shell, (ſo made ſweeter) being here imbibed by the Kernel it ſelf; they

are hardly concocted, and of crude and cold nourishment, yet Men heretofore (nay *Jupiter* himself) *fed* on *Acorns* till their Luxurious Palates were debauch d; and when the *Romans* second Course at Table was served up of *Mast*, then Men had *Hearts* of *Oak*, (i. e.) living naturally strong, and healthful, by feeding on things easie, parable and plain.

For the Glorious and Wise *Romans* highly esteemed the Oak: for *Pliny* comments thus, *Glandiferi maxime generis omnes quibus honos apud* Romanos *perpetuus*: Mast-bearing-Trees were principally those the *Romans* held in great esteem, for they had amongst their *Crowns* of *Honour* and *Reward*, the *Corona Civica*, which was made of *Oak*, whence called also *Corona quercea*.

But to return to the uses of Acorns: In Mast-Countries (as in the *Wood-lands* in *Worcestershire*, and other places) where *Hogs* feed on them, the Swines-flesh is rendered hard and sound: One peck of Acorns, with a little Bran *per diem*, 'tis said will augment a feeding Hog one pound a day in weight for two months together: But 'tis good to macerate first in water: And if Acorns be powdered, or grinded small, they will fat *Pigeons*, *Turkeys*, *Peacocks*, &c. And from the Leaves of Oak, *Bees* gather Honey-dews very much, as Mr. *Rusden*, the great *Bee-Master*, tells us in his *Tract of Bees*.

The Oak-Apples bind and stop Fluxes also, and *Galls* called *Omphacitis*, are dry in the third Degree, and cold in the second, very harsh, repell Rheums, and Fluxes, especially those of the Throat and Mouth: but their chief use is for the *Dyers*, brought from *Italy*, *Spain*, and other Countries, being gathered before they are ripe.

And in Foreign parts, the Scarlet-Oak is esteemed the rarest; the Acorn whereof is eaten in *Spain*; the Grain or Berries are called *Chermes* (the Juice of which,

which is the *Basis* of the Cordial *Confection* called *Alkermes*) and *coccus Baphicus*, yielding as some have thought, the Maggot, which is our *Cochinele*, that is such a great Cordial, and colours the fine *Scarlets*: but this opinion of these Berries and *Insect*, is now of late exploded by the Ingenious.

The Cork-Oak is a courser sort, of it our Corks are made, and those Corks taken out of Wine-Vessels, do absorbe and bind, and may well be ordered with other things against the *Bloody Flux*; And *Riverius* hath an Observation, *That a Cork-stopple, long used, and drench'd with Wine, burnt to Ashes, and a drachm taken with White Wine, cur'd one of the Colick pain, that it never return'd again.*

The several uses of Oaken-Timber is universally known. The Sap of Oak is more tough than the Heart, although the Heart be more durable, because of its Oylinesſ, there being a lesser proportion of Oyl in Beech, Birch, and other Trees, than there is in Oak, so they are apter to imbibe the moisture of a dark Air, and so rot, or breed Worms: for the Oak and all ponderous Woods and Shrubs, as Box, Ash, Elm, have *Salt* abounding, with a mean of *Sulphur* or *Oyl*, and a small proportion of *Spirit*; such flourish to longævity, and their annual vegetation is maintained by a *Nutritious Juice* under the Bark, tho' their Leaves fall. It is observable, that three years growth in an Oak, (I do not mean in an Acorn that spontaneously grows,) is as thick as five in an Elm.

The Bark of Oak, which is somewhat *Resinous* as Dr. *Grew* saith, *doth exceed all other Barks, for the* Tanner *and* Dyer; *and the young Boughs of the lop'd Oak in the Spring time, serve the* Tanner *as well as the Bark, as many* Tanners *have experienced within these few years*: The Saw-dust and Ashes of the Oak also, challenge a preference; and for Fire or Charcoal

there

there is no Wood equals it. The Maſt exceeds all other Maſt of the Forreſt-Trees; for the *Hams* from *Weſtphalia* and other parts of *Germany*, are of thoſe Swine that feed on this Maſt; but it is beſt to give Pigs a few Peaſe after them: Oates being ſcarce in the year 1681. Acorns were dried on a Klin, and given to Horſes by the poorer ſort of People, Colliers and ſuch, in ſome parts of *Staffordſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, near the famous Hill called *Mow-Cop*.

It is greatly his Intereſt, that minds the thriving of young Trees, that they be ſet that the Roots may run juſt under the Turfe, in the Surface of the Earth, the higher the better, provided they are kept moiſt, with ſome wet Straw, and defended from injuries the firſt year; for ſome bury the Roots in a depth of thick Clay or Gravel, ſo that they cannot ſhoot a ſprig of a ſpan long for many years, for a Tree will thrive as well upon a Stone Wall that is waſhed with Rain-water, as in a hole a yard deep; this I ſpeak generally, and not of ſuch particular Trees as delight in a ſingular *Minera* of Earth.

To conclude with what *Rapinus* ſaith,

Si quando armandæ Naves, &c. Thus tranſlated.

When Skips for bloody Combat we prepare
Oak affords Planks, and Arms our Men of War:
Maintains our Fires, makes Ploughs to till the ground,
For uſe, no Timber like the Oak is found.

In the Shops. *Galls.* Acorns, and their Cups, Bark, and Buds, Miſletoe; but no Compoſition, that derives its Name from any of theſe. The Bark and Leaves are uſed by Surgeons in *Vulnerary Baths* and *Fomentations*; in *Mouth-Waters*; and is boiled by the Country-man in Ale, to drench his Cows that make bloody water.

Miſletoe

Misletoe grows on many other Trees besides the Oak; I have used (the *Viscus Oxyacanthus*) that of the *Haw-Thorn* in the *vertigo, stupidity*, and dullness of the Head and Intellectuals, in a Decoction, and found it excellent. Misleto of *Haw-Thorn* and *Crab*, I tasted this Summer in *Glocestershire*, bitterish and acrid, its acrimony overcometh its bitterness. Sir *J. F.* saith, *The Virtues of the Tree and Misleto so much differ, that it cannot be better on one Tree than another*; he could find no excellency in that of the Oak above others. It tastes bitter, astringent, hot and acrid, by which it's good for the *Epilepsie*; it ought to be given forty days. I never had it so as to be able to say it was the true Misleto of the Oak, so never experienced it; but some say they have cured the Falling-sickness with it; and the famous Mr. *Boyl* (in whom all Learning did concenterate) tells us of a radicated Epilepsie, *That was cur'd by the Powder of it, given as much as a six pence would contain in black Cherry-water, or Beer, for some days near the full Moon.* Old Dr. *Tristram* of *Bell-Broughton* in *Worcestershire*, a skillful *Botanist* (and one that understood the Virtues of some Herbs experimentally, as well as any Man in *England*, carrying on a great popular Practice, with Simples, Decoctions, &c.) used that Misleto of the *Haw-Thorn*, in Cephalick cases with strange success.

Acorns decocted in Milk, help exulcerations of the Bladder, pissing of blood, caused by corroding Medicines, *Cantharides*, or other poisonons corrosive things. And the Powder of them easeth Stitches, and pains in the Colick and Sides: And Dr. *Bates* had a Powder which he called, the *Iliack*, or *Colick Powder*, thus made. ℞. *Acorns without their Cups* ℥ iss. *Nutmegs* ʒ ij. *Sugar* ℥ ss. *mix them, and make a Powder called also* Pulvis Lateralis.

Olive-

Olive-Tree.

Olive, *Gen.* 8. 11.
Exod. 23. 11.
Deut. 6. 11. and 24. 20. & 28. 49.
Jos. 24. 13.
Jud. 9. 8, 9. and 15. 5.
1 *Sam.* 8. 14.
1 *Kings* 6. 23, 33.
2 *Kings* 5. 26.
1 *Chron.* 27. 28.
Neh. 5. 11. and 8. 15. and 9. 25
Job 15. 33.
Psal. 52. 8. and 128. 3.
Jer. 11. 6.
Hos. 14. 6.
Am. 4. 49.
Mic. 6. 15.
Hab. 3. 17.
Hag. 2. 19.
Zec. 4. 3, 12. and 14. 4.
Mat. 21. 1. and 13. 3.
Luke 19. 29. and 21. 37. and 22. 39.
Jo. 8. 1.
Rom. 11. 17, 24.
Jam. 3. 12.
Rev. 11. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Olea*, *Olivi* Ἐλαία. There are 2 sorts, the manur'd Olive, called *Olea Sativa*, and the *Oleaster* or wild Olive-Tree: The first grows tall, with many Branches loaded with Willow-like-leaves, of a perennial verdure, the Fruit or Olive follow the Blossoms and are green, then pale and purplish, but when full ripe, black, and do contain a Stone. These differ, some bigger, others less, some oval, long, round.

The *Oleaster*, or *Olea Sylvestris*, is much smaller, and arm'd with sundry sharp thorns in its Branches, the Fruit scarce arriving to Maturity. These Olive-Trees thrive only in hot Countries, being propagated by Suckers, and Layers, thriving best within 40 or 50 miles of the Sea; flowering about Midsummer, but the Fruit come not to maturity till towards Winter.

The

The fineſt and ſweeteſt Oyl comes from *Candia*, *Majorca*, *Zant*, and the *Iſles* in the *Mediterranean Sea*. A ſtronger taſted Oyl from *Provence* in *France*. Wild Olives flouriſh naturally in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, and other hot Regions, never bear Fruits in cold *Climates*, nor ſcarce live a Winter.

Virtues and Uſes.

Olives are reckoned to pleaſe the Palat of *Venus*, and when gathered, they are laid awhile to wither, then by grining, and ſome water being added, to rarefie and extract the Oyl, it is preſſed out; ſome that yield not much Oyl, are the fitteſt to eat, and are gathered unripe, and are pickled for uſe, and called *Colymbades*; The wild Olives are much delighted in, and are gathered to be eaten, and thoſe that yield any Oyl among them, give us a green, colder, and more aſtringent Oyl than the manured.

This Vegetable is of a median temper, the Branches, Leaves, and tender Buds, (eſpecially of the wild) do cool, dry, and bind; but the Oyl of unripe Olives, called *Oleum Omphacinum*, doth cool and bind moſt; and the ripe Oyl doth mollifie, and is anodyne, and the older it is the more it warms, and diſcuſſeth. Its properties are diſtinguiſhed by its ſweetneſs, and odor, if rancid the worſe.

Oyl is uſed in Sallets, to preſerve the Stomach from the corroſive acrimony of the Salts in Vegetables, and to haſten by its ſlipperineſs, the expulſion of cold Herbs out of the Stomach. Olives pickled, do (as all pickles) cauſe an Appetite, yield little nouriſhment, apt to offend the Head and Eyes: the pure Oyl of them, if really ſweet and fine, is far more beneficial to thoſe that can eat it eaten with a Toaſt faſting,

fasting, it openeth the Belly. And the *Mountebanks* usually fill their Stomachs with Oyl and fresh Butter, before they swallow poison, to defend the Stomach, and dint the edge of the poisonous Salts, and occasion Vomiting. The *Faces* or *Lees* of Oyl called *Amurca*, is most astringent.

The Timber of this fat Vegetable, is of so curious, smooth and durable a Grain, that without much Polishing, it is made into rich Cabinets, Pendulum Cases, *&c.* and *Solomon* made the *Cherubins* and the Doors and the Posts of the Temple with it. And the *Jews* used to make Booths or Huts, with the Boughs of it, at their Feasts, being an *Evergreen*, and so pleasant to behold: and hence the Faithful and Godly Men are compar'd to the green Olive-Tree in *Psal.* 52. 10.

In the Shops. The best eating Oyl, that is fresh old Oyl called *Omotribes*, and Oyl *Omphacine*, the several and divers uses these are put to in Pharmacy, and by Trades-Men. and Women, would be ridiculous and needless for me to relate.

Olives pickled, are more kept for the Cook, than Medicinal Uses.

Onions.

Numb. 11. 5.

NK D: P. *Cepæ.* Κρόμυον. Many sorts of Onions are distinguished in our old *Herbals*. The white and red, are only I think propagated in our Kitchen-Gardens. They are sown in *March*, and are usually ripe in *August*, then to be taken up, and dried in the *Sun*, and reserved for use in places rather dry than moist: Being sown with Bay-Salt, they have prospered exceeding well, and remember when grown to some reasonable bigness, to bend or

tread

tread down the Spindle or Stalk, which will make the Head the larger, and so you ought to do by Garlick.

Among the Exoticks the Sea-Onion, or *Squills*, called *Scilla*, or *Squilla*, being a great bulbous Root, is much used in the Practice of Physick: it grows by the Sea-side in Salt-Marshes, in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other Countries, as the common *Spanish*, that of *Valentia*, &c. *Ascallions*, are tender young Onions, a kind that grow'd in *Ascalon* a City of *Judea*.

Virtues and Uses.

This culinary Root is ruled by fiery *Mars*, and is very offensive like to him; being hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not so hot as Garlick; the Juice is of thin, aqueous substance, endued with a biting and acrid volatile Salt, which fumes and offends the Eyes, and Nose, like Spirit of *Soot*. They are very much used several ways in the Kitchen, notwithstanding their rank smell, arising from a rank Oyl in them; but yield little nourishment, only do well tempt down other Herbs in Sallets, and correct the coldness of Lettice and others. They hurt Cholerick and hot Constitutions, causing Headachs, and Sleepiness, and are more wholesom boil'd than raw.

They are excellent for the first applications in Burns and Scalds, bruised with a little Salt, before blisters arise, which it will prevent, as I have often experienced. For they mightily draw, as you may find, by laying one peeled on a Dunghill, which by drawing putrefaction to it, will be rotten in less than a days time; it's likely it will do so in a Pestilential *Bubo*, and in the bites of mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures. The Juice snuffed up in the Nostrils, purgeth

purgeth the Head, in *Lethargies*. The roasted Root will draw and ripen *Apostems*, and may be good boiled in Pultisses: The Juice is droped into the Ears, for to cure pain in them. They are a great *Diuretick*, sliced and infused in White Wine all night, for a mornings draught, hath brought away abundance of Gravel and Stones, or in Rhenish, removes the stoppages of Urine.

Squills, ought to he fresh and full of Juice, then are hot and dry in the second Degree, more rank and acrid than Onions. All the preparations of them do attenuate, and cut viscous humours, strongly used in *Asthma*'s, cause *Expectoration*. The Wine of *Squills* taken every morning, is said to preserve the Body in health, to a great old Age, cleansing the Stomach of filth, and the Body of excrements, helping Digestion; no doubt 'tis a good Medicine. I fancy it much.

In the Shops. The Root hanging up in the Shop, but not too long, lest it grow dry. The *Vinegar* of *Squills*. The Wine. *Oxymel* Simple and Compound, *Lohoch Scilliticum*. Honey of *Squils*. *Trockisci de Scilla*. *Scilla ppr*. the Wine (which is best for Vomiting) *Vinegar*, and simple *Oxymel* are most used to mix with Vomits. Dose is from ℥j. to ℥ij. which of it self will Vomit an easie and ticklish Stomach; they are very safe workers, operating by nauseating the Stomach by their taste, and smell, and inciding humours The *Troches* of *Squills* are made for *Venice-Treacle*, being the first Ingredient in it: They are made of prepared *Squills*.

In an old Cough, Stoppage, or shortness of Breath, let the Countrey-man roast an Onion under the Embers, and bruise it with a little Honey, Sugar-Candy, and Oyl, and take it fasting, or at bed-time.

Or

Or take this ſimple Syrup of Garlick, ordered by a great Doctor. ℞. *Cloves of Garlick peeled* ℥iiij. *boil them till ſoft, changing the Water twice, pour the water off, and put the Garlick into a Veſſel, unto which put Syrup of* Vinegar ℔ ß. *ſtop it up cloſe, and ſet it in a Skillet, with Hay under it, and in water, and boil it for half an hour, and ſo you have a Syrup of Garlick:* Eat four or five Cloves every morning, and alſo a ſpoonful or two of the Syrup. Good in Conſumptions, kills Worms bravely, helps Digeſtion, and provokes an Appetite, good in Dropſies and other caſes.

The Preparation of *Squills* as it is in the *Pharmacopœia*, is appointed to obtund the Acrimony of them, being ſtrongly acrid and bitteriſh, making the Skin ſmart if rubbed thereon.

In a Suffocating *Aſthma*, to diſſolve thick humours, and diſcuſs Vapours. *Oxymel* of *Squills*, and *Cinnamon-water*, equal parts mixed, has done great matters, tho' plain, taken a ſpoonful or two at a time.

Oyl-Tree.

Iſai. 41. 19.

A*Rbor Oleoſa.* This I take to be the Olive-Tree: Alſo the Pine-Tree is tranſlated for *Arbor Oleoſa* in another place.

If it be asked how a Vegetable comes to have Oyl in any part, ſince the Sap, by which the Root is fed, ſeems to be nothing elſe but Water; and that many Plants, which yield a deal of Oyl, as Mint, *&c.* will grow in water: It's anſwered, That the Sap or Water, is not made Wine or Oyl; but the Oyl, and all

all other Vegetable principles are actually existent in, and mixed *per minima*, tho' in an extraordinary small proportion with the water, even as we see the distilled Waters of Aniseed, Pennyroyal, &c. to be impregnated with their own Oyls, which give the taste and smells to such Waters. Now these Vegetable principles being in or together with the Water, received into the Plant, are separated in very different proportions, by the several parts and Vessels of the Plant, adapted to their proper and peculiar uses, to the service of the whole. So then there is a certain proportion of Oyl, or Sulphur, more or less, mixed with all the Water in the World.

Palm-Tree.

Exod. 15. 27.
Lev. 23. 40.
Numb. 33. 9.
Deut. 34. 3.
Jud. 1. 16. and 3. 13. and 4. 5.
1 *Kings* 6. 29, 35. and 7. 36.
2 *Chron.* 3. 5. and 28. 15.
Neh. 8. 15.
Psal. 92. 12.
Cant. 7. 8.
Jer. 10. 15.
Ezek. 40. 16, 37. and 41. 18
Joel 1 12.
Jo. 12. 13.

NK. D. P. *Palma.* Φοῖνιξ. *Palma quod expansis ramis in modum palmæ hominis.* It is called also the *Date-Tree*, from its Fruit called *Dates*, *Dactyli à similitudine Digitorum.*

The Palm-Tree is a very large Tree, having a thick Trunk, and many Branches. And is an *Evergreen*, whose Leaves, 'tis said, do never fall, they grow in Couples, *Male* and *Female*: And both thrust forth Cods full of Seed, but the *Male* produceth Flowers only, and not *Dates*; and the *Female* is only Fruit-

Fruitful: and 'tis obſerved, brings not any, except it be Planted near the *Male*, to which they ſeem to incline, having their Boughs extended towards it, more on that ſide than on any other. Whence the *Ethiopians* do uſually plant them ſo, that the wind may carry ſteams, *Effluvia*, or powder of the Flowers, or Seeds from the *Male* to the *Female*.

They grow chiefly in *Ægypt*, *Syria*, and the Eaſtern Countries; as in *Phœnicia*, ſo called by the *Grecians*, fom the abundance of *Palm-Trees* there growing, from *Φοινίκη* a *Palm*, which was antiently the ſpecial cogniſance of this Country, as the *Olive-Branch* is of *Spain*, the *Elephant* of *Africk*, the *Camel* was the Enſign of *Arabia*, and the *Crocodile* of *Ægypt*. Alſo *Idumæa*, (i. e.) *Edom* is much celebrated, by ſome Writers of antient times, for *Palm-Trees*, as *Arbuſto Palmarum dives Idume* in *Lucan*.

And the Country of *Numidia*, which is *Africa*, is called, I find, *Dactylorum Regio*, in the *Arabick Biledulgerid*, which ſignifieth a *Date-Region*, from the abundance of theſe Trees flouriſhing there. They grow alſo in the *Canary Iſlands*, *amongſt which*, *ſaith* J. Bauh. *There is one called the Palm-Iſland*. The barren kind grow in *Italy* and *Sicily*, and are called *Palmiſes*, or *Chamæriphes*, or wild *Palms*.

Virtues and Uſes.

Dates ought to be ſoft, full, fleſhy, and blackiſh without, or with a yellowiſh red, in the carnous ſubſtance, having a ſweet vinous *Sapor*; being thought to be hot and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but if not ripe, hot and dry and ſomewhat aſtringent, and Aſtrologers have given them to *Mars*, perhaps to pleaſe the Lady *Venus* with. Thoſe that are grown dry, or ſuch as come not to ripeneſs in colder Regions

gions, do greatly bind, are hard of Digeſtion, and breed groſs Humours; but ripe and good, they nouriſh more, and ſtrengthen the Child in the Womb, ſtop Looſeneſſes, Fluxes, and Vomitings of ſuch Women; they ſtrengthen the Back, and *Venus*; our Ladies and Gentlewomen know to what ends to uſe them very well. As well as the *Indians* do the Drink call'd *Sura*, which *Linſchotens* ſpeaks of, that flows from the Bloſſoms cut.

The Boughs and Leaves, 'tis ſaid, do ſtrongly cool and bind, and are uſed in ſome Countries to make Garments, Baskets, Matts, and to Thatch Houſes. The inward *Pith* of the Tree is an excellent *Sallad*, better than an *Artichoak*, which it reſembleth in taſte. And the Fruit is commouly eaten: the Tree tapt two or three foot above ground, (as the Birch-Tree) yields an excellent *Wine* called *Mignerol*, like the white *Champain*; thence are termed *Wine-Palms*. The *Date-ſtones* feed their Goats, whereby they grow fat and yield ſtore of Milk.

In the *Journal des Scavans*, May 11th 1682. a *French* Author in the Deſcription of *Hiſpaniola*, (where the *French* had got footing, but formerly the *Spaniard*) ſaith, *The* Palm-Tree *is indiſputably the moſt profitable of all Trees, and reckons four kinds there, two moſt conſiderable, one whereof yielding* Dates *for food, the other called* Wine-Palm, *which Liquor ferments it ſelf ſo high in few days, that there is no* Wine *more pleaſant.*

The Fruit of the *Indian Palm*, is called *Coquos*, full of a wateriſh Liquor, each *Date* containing the meaſure of a pint or two, very tranſparent and pleaſant for *Drink*; the *Pulp* within is tender and ſoft, but after a longer maturation, waxeth harder, and eats like a *Hazel-Nut*. Finally, this Vegetable is ſaid to yield whatſoever is neceſſary to the life of Man. And 'tis ſaid to contain *Materials* for a whole

Ship;

Ship: Its Wood being light and spongy, they cut into *Planks*; of the outward Husks of the Fruit, they make Cordage, the Sails are made out of the Leaves, which the *Indians* call *Olass*. *Athanasius* saith, *Antonius* the *Ermite gave him a Coat of the fine Flax thereof.*

It is the nature of this Tree, tho'never so ponderous a weight were laid upon it, *crescere sub pondere*, not to yield to the burthen, but still to resist the heavinesS of it,and to endeavour (as doth Chamomile the more 'tis trod on) to lift and raise it self upward, for this cause planted in *Church-yards* in the Eastern Countries,as an *Emblem* of the Resurrection; instead whereof we use the *Ewe-Tree* in these colder Regions: For the same reason, (as also *Palm-Leaves* being firm and durable) given by the *Romans* to their Victorious *Combatants* and *Conquerors* in their *Coronet*, called *Palma Lemniscata* (because the *Garland* or *Coronet* was tied about with certain Woolen Ribbands called *Lemnisci*) and so from its repugnant *Energy*,and hardiness, it is the *Emblem* or *Hieroglyphick* of a *Soldiers* Life: Nay,

Heywood in his *Hierarchy* of Angels, saith, *'Tis the Hieroglyphick of Man, first, because 'tis barren, unless planted near the* Female, *a* Coitus *being imagined, being full of Masculine* Gems, *like Seeds. Secondly, because in the upper part thereof, there is a kind of* Brain, *which the* Hebrews *call* Hallulab, *and the* Arab, Chedar *or* Gemmar, *which being bruised, the Tree instantly withereth, (as Man dieth presently upon the perishing of the Brain) The property only of this* Vegetable: *On the Top, or Head, there groweth that which resembleth* Hair, *the Branches resemble the* Arms *and hands, and the Fruit like* Fingers; *hence figuratively, 'tis used for precedency, as* huic equidem, consilio Palmam do, *in* Terence; *sometimes for the Victory it self, as* non auferent tamen hanc Palmam, *in* Pliny:

And

And plurimarum Palmarum Homo, *for a Man that had won many Prizes in the Fencing-Schools, as in* Tull. pro Rosc. *more naturally for the sign of Victory, as in that of* Hor.

——Palmaq; nobilis
Terrarum Dominos evehit ad Deos.

The Palm, of Victory a Sign,
Equals Men to the Powers Divine.

In the Shops. Dates. The *Electuarium Diaphœnicon*, and the two Emplasters, called *Diaphœnicon calidum, & frigidum*, that is the one hot, the other cold.

The *Diaphœnicon Electuary* strongly purgeth Phlegm and Choler, useful in Glisters, in the Colick, purging all cold and crude Humours, for it warms.

The hot *Diaphœnicon* or *Emplaster* of *Dates*, greatly strengthens the Stomach and Liver, and helpeth Fluxes and Vomitings, if applied to the Belly or Stomach, being a good Stomach-Plaster in a cold Constitution, or Disease, as the cold Emplaster is in hot Tempers, in the same cases. But I think they are seldom used or kept in many Shops.

The *Diacalcitheos* Plaster, vulgarly called white-Plaster, is ordered by *Galen*, and Authors of old, to be stirred with a *Slice* or *Spatula* made of a Bough, or Wood of the *Palm-Tree*, to augment its cooling. and strengthening virtue and efficacy, and thence also formerly called *Diapalma* in our *London-Dispensatory.*

The *Indians* make Sugar called *Jagra*, in the *East-Indies*, of the Liquor *Sura*, by boiling the sweet Liquor, and setting it in the *Sun* to congeal; for the Liquor is sweeter than Whey, as you may see more of it in *Linschotens's* Voyages, *cap.* 56.

Pine-

Pine-Tree.

Neh. 8. 15. *Isai.* 41. 19. and 60. 13.

N. K D. P. *Arbor Oleosa. Tæda. Jun. & Tr. Vulg.* Pinus. πίτυς. *Pinus*, not very well derived, *a Pinna*: because the Leaves of Pine are *dura ac aculeata*, hard and very sharp, or a πίον *Pinguis*; or πίτυς *t in n mutato*. *Tæda* signifies strictly the fat Torch-Pine, or the middle or Heart of a Pine full of Rezin or fat Liquor, that will burn like a Torch.

There are many Species of Pine, Pitch and *Turpentine-Trees*, being all of a *Genus*: some reckon ten sorts of Pine-Trees, I shall chiefly insist on the *Pinus Sativa*, the Garden or manur'd Pine-Tree, and *Pinus Sylvestris* or *Pinaster*, the wild Pine-Tree. The first, is by some accounted the *Female*, the last being lower and courser, is called the *Male*, of which there are most sorts. The *Cones* or *Pine-Apples* are called *Coni*, or *Strobilus*, which contain a Nut, called *Nux Pinea*: These hang commonly two years before they are ripe, and then ought to be gathered in *June* before they gape, for always some green, and some ripe, are found on the Trees, as the Berries are on the Shrub *Juniper*.

From *Larix* the larch Pine, flows the best and most *Venus Turpentine* in the hottest Season; and from a wild kind called *Picea*, or *Piceaster*, the Pitch-Tree, emanates most *Pitch*.

This stately *Evergreen* is now a common Ornament about the Gardens and Houses of our *English* Gentry, so that I shall not meddle with any Description of it, lest they or their Gardiners should correct me. They thrive best in *Greece*, *Spain*, *France*, and the remote hot Countries of the World, but as beautiful

with us, through the Care and Skill of expert Gardiners, as any where.

In Foreign parts, the *Turpentine-Trees* delight in cold, high and Rocky Mountains, the Firr grows tallest and tapering, (*Abies in Montibus altis*) and loves to be alone; but Pine in Woods, on Mountains, especially the wild in some Regions, where none other Vegetables do grow; and in some cold Regions also, as *Germany*, *Poland*, *Sweedland*, *Leifland*.

They are raised with us, by the Kernels, the Pine will hardly bear a remove (best sowed where you intend they shall grow) unless very young, and then not in over rich or fat Land; Firr will grow better transplanted, and may be propagated by pricking the Slips in the ground at about two yards distance, as I am informed by one that hath quickly raised a fine Walk: but you must be careful to preserve them moist, therefore over hot, Sandy, or Gravelly Land is not so proper.

These Trees for the first half dozen years, grow but slowly, but do come on wonderfully afterwards, the *Pinaster* bears the proudest, and most stately Branches, and fairer Leaf. Mr. *Evelyn* tells us of one, *that shot sixty foot in height, in a little more than twenty years.*

Virtues and Uses.

Pine-Trees are of great use both at Sea and Land, the Timber being well known to Ship-Wrights, Carpenters, and other Mechanicks---- *Vile Lignum, Navigiis Pinos, Geor.* 2. Astrologers account this Balsamick Tree (how truly I know not, for I think 'tis influenced by a far more benigne Planet) under *Saturn*, the whole Vegetable has a *Turpentine* smell, and

and has a rough, bitter *Sapor*, being reckoned cold and dry in the second Degree, and a great astringent, especially the Scales of the *Cones* and Bark of the Tree, the Tops and Leaves being almost of the same temperature, stopping Lasks and Dysenteries, and provoke Urine greatly, through their *Turpentine* quality.

And indeed the Tops and Twigs of these resinous Plants and Trees, which are a great number, as Firr, Cypress, Pines, Juniper, Ivy, *&c.* that emit Balsamical *Effluviums*, are of late years often prescribed by Physicians in Diet-Drinks, Decoctions, and Milk-Waters distilled, and others in the *Scurvy*, *Dropsies*, *Nephritis*, inward *Ulcers* and *Fluxes*: And where they grow about Houses of the *Gentry* in abundance, do correct the malignity of the Air, by their Balsamical and Odorous Emanations. And tho' *Barthol.* in his *Medicina Danorum dissert*, 7. disclaims the use of Hops, and substitutes the Shavings of *Deal-boards*, Tops of Pine, Firr, Sage, *&c.* the chief end of boiling Hops in our *English* Drink, is by their bitterness, to allay the strong sweetness, or lusciousness of the Malt, and so both the bitter and sweet uniting themselves, make a well tasted and wholesom Drink. Now this may be done by *Broom*, *Ling* or *Heath*, *Wormwood*, *Juniper*, *Firr*, &c.

I know a good Family, that for 16 years past, that hath always used *Broom* and *Robin-Herb*, or *Ground-Ivy* dried, instead of *Hops*, and it preserveth Drink as well, and as pleasant in taste, provided it hath Age; some in the *Morelands*, boil the *Erica vulgaris* Heath dried, (as Dr. *Plott* observes they do about *Sheuston*, not far off *Litchfield* and *Canck-Wood*) in their Drink, which I have drank of, and found no ill taste: And 'tis very strange, seeing other wholesom and bitter Herbs, will as well supply the place of *Hops*, that People will buy them for their Ale and Beer,

tho' they are of never so great a price or value. But one great reason of their propagation and general use, is the advancement of Land, by them, to the highest improvement, usually to 40 *l.* or 50 *l.* sometimes 100 *l. per Acre*, and yet not enough planted to serve us, but have them from *Flanders* and *Holland*, &c. because our Country-men are loth to bestow their Labour and Industry about a Plant, that is so subject (beyond all others) to the various mutations of the Air, from the time of their Budding till plucked, as over much Drought or Wet, Mill-dews often totally destroys them. But those that have any part of a Crop, and the Shop-keepers and Trades-men will never incourage the use of any other herbaceous Plant in their stead, (tho' far more wholesom, no not in such a scarce Summer as this is like to prove) because they get abundance by them, even as some have, vast Estates. And our poorer sort of People, will not go out of their road, but *Hops* will use at any rate; they are such *Ignoramuses*.

And indeed, often have I wondered, that Drinks prepared with *Elderberries*, *Juniper*, *Sage*, and 20 other things, are not only more encouraged by our *Gentry*, but also ushered into Publick-Houses, instead of Coffee and other foreign Liquors, seeing the simple Decoctions of those Simples, sweetned with Sugar, make pleasant Liquors to the Eye and Taste, and beneficial to the Body; and how much more, if meliorated by Skill and Art.

The Timber of Pine-Trees is lasting and durable, not subject to Worms, nor rottenness, and the Heart of *Deal* (as the best *Deal-boards*, which frequently are sawed from *Pine*) if kept dry, is said to be everlasting; and Mr. *Evelyn* saith, *A* Pine-Nut, *or a* Wallnut *set*, *(they are best preserved in Sand) doth usually overtake a Tree of ten years growth*, *which*

was

was planted at the same instant; a worthy Observation, in which the *Noble Poet* was mistaken, *Geor. l.* 2. *Nam quæ*, &c.

Trees which from scatter'd Seed do spring, are made
Come slowly on for our Grand-Childrens shade.

The wild kinds yield most *Rozen*, *Turpentine*, and *Pitch*, all which flow naturally in very hot Climates, from these Trees, and more is forc'd out by the burning of the Wood and Timber: *Pix liquida*, or liquid Pitch in *Brabant Teer*, in *English Tar*, is made out of that sort of *Pine*, in *New-England*, from which naturally *Turpentine* extilleth.

The Tar-makers burn the hardest Knots of these Trees, almost as we do *Charcoal*, or more like a Lyme-Kiln, catching the *Tar* at the bottom, a kind of Distillation *per Descensum*; the knots afterwards are an excellent *Charcoal*; The worst *Pitch* is *Tar* boiled up, adding some course *Rozin* to harden it: from the *fuliginous* vapors and smoak of these Trees when burnt, the stuff called *Lamp-black*, and Printers black is gathered, being a light Soot.

I find no noxious quality in this Tree, except that of *Pliny* be true, *lib.* 17. *cap.* 12. where he saith, *That no Plant will prosper or thrive under the Branches or shadow of the* Pine; but I am confident he was mistaken, or it may be they would not in his Country.

In the Shops. Turpentine of all sorts, Stone-Pitch, Tar, Rezin, *Burgundy* Pitch, Naval or Ship-Pitch. These not properly belonging to Vegetables, I shall leave them (to be discoursed of perhaps in another Tract.)

Pine-Kernels, *Nuclei Pinearum:* the expressed Oyl, as Oyl of Almonds is drawn. *Lohoch de Pino, Unguentum Resinum*, or Oyntment of Rezin.

Pine-Kernels are Ingredients in *Antidot. Analeptica*, or the restaurative Electuary, much used by some heretofore in *Consumptions, Atrophy.* Also in *Diapenidion, Diasatyrion*, in *Lohoch de papavere*, and other Preparations. They are temperately hot and moist, being fresh Kernels are very Pector. nourish well, and good for such as pine away, also help hot Urin, and Distempers of the Reins. The *Lohoch* of Pine-Nuts, is also appropriated to Coughs, and Distempers of the Lungs, and to Hectical Bodies; for which also the *Diapenidion* or *Penedies* are proper (the three Spices being left out) also in Hoarinesses and *Salt Catarrhs.*

The Oyntment of *Rezin*, is made of the best Pine *Rezin-Turpentine, Wax*, and pure *Oyl*, each equal parts melted together into an Oyntment; and is a curious gentle drawer and breeder of Flesh in Wounds and plain Ulcers, and helpeth Pains, Sprains, and weakness of the Nerves.

TAR PILLS

Are a *Nostrum* in some Shops. *Tar* being *Pix liquida* or liquid Pitch, is of a hot Balsamick Nature, and these Pills are cheap and easily prepared, yet not the worse to be thought of, in Colds, Stoppages and Stuffings of the Breast and Lungs, and Consumptive Coughs, where there is no Hectick. ℞. *Flowers of Brimstone, Aniseeds and Liquorish powder each equal parts, and with fine Tar so much as is sufficient, make it into a Mass like Paste, so as you may roul it into small Pills, swallow three, mornings and at night, first and last*: A standing Pill, used by great Physicians in a great Town I know. See a more rich Pill in *Willis's Pharmacop. Rational. par. fol.* 97. made up with *Tar.*

Pom-

Pomgranates.

Exod 28. 33, 34. and 39. 24.
Deut 8. 8.
Numb. 13. 25. and 20. 5.
1 *Kings* 7. 8.
1 *Sam*. 14. 2.
2 *Chr*. 3. 16. and 4. 13.
2 *Kings* 25. 17.
Cant. 4. 3, 13. and 6. 7, 11. and 7. 12. and 8. 2.
Joel 1. 12.
Hag. 2. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Malum granatum, vel Punicum*, or *Malus granata, sive Punica*. Ροα *sive* Ροία. *Heb. Rimmon*. Which names signifie the Fruit also.

There are two kinds, the manur'd and wild; of the last, two sorts, the greater, or *Malus punica Sylvestris major* and the lesser, or *Balaustium majus, & minus*, because these wild sorts only bring forth the Flowers in the Shops, called *Balaustins*. And the Flowers of the manur'd or Garden, are called *Cytinus* the Bark, or Rind, or Peel, is called *Malicorium*, or *Cortex Granatorum*.

The *Malus punica sativa*, or Garden Pomgranate-Tree, riseth not above seven or eight Cubits high, spreading into many slender, tough, brown-coloured Branches, cloathed with many green glistering Leaves, like to *Privet*, defended with thorny Weapons, confusedly set, beautified with a Crimson Carnation-coloured single Bell-flower, fixed in a Cup or Husk, with threads in the middle; lastly, the whole is crowned with a great round, smooth, hard ruddy-coloured Pomgranate, which when ripe, containeth reddish grains, soaking in a plentiful quantity of clear *Juice* like *Wine*, of a sweet and sub-acid taste, which sometimes corrodes the Bark and destroys the Fruit.

The wild, are a shrubbish low Tree, and do only bring forth the Flowers or *Balaustines*, which are double, and of a bright Crimson, or a more sad red Orange-tawny colour.

They grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Ægypt*, *Nova-Hispania*, and other warm Countries, especially in *Granada* a Province in *Spain*, so called from *Granata* or Pomgranates that fructifie plentifully there; a *Pomgranate Or* being the *Arms* thereof: They grow also with us, by the help of *Conservatories*, and *Hot-Houses*, in the Gardens of our curious Gentry, yet come to no perfection, for they very rarely flower with us.

The reason why such tender Trees do not fructifie with us, that are more accustomed to hotter Climates, is chiefly through the defect of *concurring* Causes, amongst which are most considerable, the want of a *competent heat*, that is lasting and equiparable to the heat of the *Climate*, and nature of the Plant in its Native Soil: for the presence of our intense cold or Frost in Winter time, reaching the Roots of such tender Trees, prevents their Fruit-bearing by suspending the fermental action of the Principles, if not totally kills them.

Virtues and Uses.

This vinous Plant is placed under the *Sun*, by some under *Venus*, more truly; by others, the *Sweet Juice*, or *Wine* is moderately hot, but with us rather cooling and astringent, through its sowrness, pleasing a hot friguting Stomach, and stays Vomiting, and Fluxes from Choler, useful to Women with Child, yet this Fruit yields little nourishment.

The *Cortex* or Pomgranate Bark tastes rough, hottish and biting, excellent in all Fluxes whatsoever in Man or Woman. The *Balaustines* also thicken,

dry

dry and bind very much, and are good in Decoctions to amend the laxity of the Gums, and looseness of the Teeth, in the *Scurvy*, especially boiled in *Claret* with a little *Myrrh*: Also they are Bark and all boiled in *Gargarisms*, against the Relaxation, and falling down of the *Vvula* and *Tonsils*.

In the Shops. *Balaustines*, called *Flores Balaustiorum*, and Pomgranate Bark; and the *Syrupus Granatorum*, and Juice or Wine.

If the Wine of Pomgranates do stay the *immoderate Longings* of Women with Child (unless the coldness of the Stomach hinder) as 'tis recommended by some to do, why may not the *Syrup* do the same, being only made of the Juice and Sugar, and excellently doth quench the thirst in burning Feavers, cuts and fits viscose humours for Expectoration, and corrects the boiling heat of Choler, pleasant to the taste, and useful in *Diarrhea*'s and other Fluxes.

The Bark I have found to render *Ink* more black and durable, if bruised and put in it with Galls, a little Allom or Sugar.

The Palate of the Mouth and *Vvula* being (as 'tis vulgarly termed) down, touch them often in a day, with the following Powder, either blow'd up with a *Vvula* spoon, or with your Finger, ℞. *Balaustines, Roots of Bistort, and Tormentil aa.* ℥ß. *Allum* ʒij. *beat them to a fine powder.* It was a great Doctor's *Nostrum*, and is very good.

Poplar.

Poplars. *Gen.* 30. 37. *Hos.* 4. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Populus.* λεύκη. *Populus*, it may be a πολὺς, *multus, à frondium multitudine.*

This vimineous Tree is properly but of two kinds, *Populus alba, & nigra*, the *white* and the *black*: But the Aspen-Tree is accounted a Species of this Vegetable, and called *Populus tremula*, or *Lybica*, *Plin.* which bears a trembling Leaf: And *C. Bauhin* in his *Pinax*, and others make a *Populus alba foliis minoribus*, the smaller leav'd Poplar, or Abele-Tree; but Mr. *Ray* is of Opinion, *it differs not from the* Populus alba.

The *white* Poplar is not so frequently found as the *black*, which is not to be found neither in every County; they grow best in moist grouud, near the *Margins* of Rivers, but not in the water as the *willow* doth, being easily encreased by the straight Branches, or Sets and Slips, but cut not off the top, till they have stood two or three years, then head them at 10 or 15 foot high, and they will yield a large Brush or Shrowd, in a few years, the Branches of which you transplant, if you let them shoot upright, they are then more Ornamental.

The *Aspen* differs little from the Poplar, only it will grow not only in moist, but in dry ground, in Copses, *&c.* as the most ingenious Gent. *Mr. J. W.* in his Book of *Agriculture*, observeth. The *Abele-Tree* is a finer kind of white Poplar, which in three years ariseth to an incredible altitude, in twelve years be as big as your middle, and in eighteen arrive to full perfection. These Poplar-Trees grow plentifully in the *West-Indies*.

Virtues

Virtues and Uses.

These Trees come under the *Aquatical Class* of Vegetables, the *Astrologers* fall out about it, some say 'tis *Saturn*'s Tree, others the *Moon*'s, the crabbed *Sir* is cold and dry, the Nocturnal *Lady* is cold and moist, its no great matter to stand about; for these Trees in their Medical effects, may be related to both. The Bark of them all is bitter, astringent, and of a *Laurel*-taste, and Sir *J. F.* saith, *They come nearest to the* Jesuits-Bark *of any* English *Trees.* I have found the Buds (called *Oculi* or *Gemmæ* in the Shops) of the black Poplar, clammy and resinous. *Query*, if the Bark be not so too

The white hath a cleansing property, saith *Galen*, and *Dioscorides* saith, *is used chiefly outwardly and inwardly in the Sciatica, and* Schroder *in the Strangury, and Burns. Serenus Sammonicus* gives it the following Eulogy.

Sæpius occultus victa coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & gressus diro languore moratur
Populus, alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.

And an ingenious Author well known, saith, *The* Fungi *or* Mushroms *which spring from the putrid Stumps of this Tree, have not a venemous malignity, being gathered after the first* Autumnal *Rains.*

The black Poplar is reckoned more cooling than the white, the Buds of which are well known to the *Apothecaries*, and gathered early in the Spring, to be macerated in *Oyl* and *Hogs-grease*, in order to make the Oyntment called *Populeon*, when the other Herbs are ready sprung.

The Leaves bruised with *Vinegar* ease the Gout, and may serve for *Fodder* in scarce years; the water,

in the hollow places of this Tree, is said to cure Warts, Pushes, Wheales, Ring-Worms, and dry Scabs; the Country-man may easily try it, washing the part often with it for it seems probable.

The shade of this Tree is of antient estimation, and the white Wood is of (besides Fuel for the fire) singular use for the *Turner*, and sought after by the *Sculptor*, and for several rustick Utensils, as for the Gardiner; *&c.*

In the Shops. Oleum, *&* *Unguentum* Populeum. The Oyl, and the Oyntment of Poplar Buds.

The Oyl is a fine Cooler, but the Oyntment, which is well known, is much better, being excellent in Burnings, any kind of Inflammations, where unctuous applications are proper, in heat of the Reins, arising from the Stone, or *Gonorrhea*, in Feavers or Head-achs, applied to the Temples; it provokes sleep, and gives ease. And is often applied to the Wrists, and Soals of the Feet, in Feavers, burning Agues, especially may be very beneficial to Children, who will not take many inward Medicines, and also to others; I have often prescribed it as followeth: ℞. *Oyntment of Poplar* ℥ij Telar. aranear. i. e. *of* Spiders, Cobweb, *so much as will make it up to a thick Consistence, to be spread on Leather.* This Antisebrifick Plaster was the Secret of a very great Practitioner, and borrowed no doubt, from *Emplast. febrifug. Strobelbergeri.*

Pulse.

Pulse.

2 Sam. 17. 28. Dan. 1. 12, 16.

N. K. D. P. *Lens. Legumen. Jun. & Tr. Lens* is *Lentils*, of which see before. *Legumen* is *all kind of Pulse*. For the *Leguminous-Tribe* is large in the Vegetable Kingdom, comprehending many Relations. As Beans, Pease, Tares, Vitches, Lentils, Ciches, Chichlings, another *Siliquous* Vegetables, most of them having their sub-divisions, as Sugar-Pease, *&c.*

But I'll take Pulse here properly as Pease, of which we have the Garden or Rouncivals called *Pisum Majus*, and the Field-Pease called *Pisum minus vel arvense*. The Husband-man and others know them by the Epithets of brown, grey, white, blue, red, and others, as Maple-Pease, called *Pisum Flore Roseo Semine variegato.* and *English* Sea-pease, or *Pisum Marinum.* Also Birds Pease and Everlasting Pease, which yields a great Burthen every year after the first; and last always, with care: Of which you may see more, if you delight in Husbandry, in that excellent piece of *Agriculture*, written by Mr. *J. Woolridge.*

Cich-Pease, or Cicers, called *Cicer rubrum*, in the Shops, are sown in Gardens, and in some Fields, later than Pease, but will be ripe as soon The exotick *Oyly* Pulse, called *Sesamum* is brought to the Druggists, from *Alexandria*, *Creta*, and the *Indies*, where it groweth of it self naturally.

Virtues and Uses.

Pease are much like Beans, less windy, but sooner pass through the Body, they have no effectual manifest quality, if any, rather cool, tasting slimy, raw, and some sweeter than others, and may be very proper to cool hot *Scorbutick Bloods*, that have lived on Salt meats, nourish not much, and yet old *Herbarists* say, they excite *Venus*, and Milk in Womens Breasts.

The *Pisum album majus*, or the *great white* Garden *Rouncival* was sown at *Milwich* in this County in the Field, which did run well upon the ground, and kern well, notwithstanding their length; And he that attempted it, had such success, that he sold the Pease to his Neighbours for 10 *s*, the Bushel.

But the profits and uses of Pulse are so generally known, as well for Men as Beasts, that I shall leave them, and proceed to tell you of *One* (in a certain Tract published by Mr *Hartlib*) that pretends to draw from Pease, very good Spirits or *Aqua-Vitæ*, without Maulting, thus.

Let Pease *be taken and steeped in as much Water as will cover them, till they* swell *and* come, *and be so ordered as* Barley *is for Malting, only with this difference, that for this work, if they sprout twice as much, as* Barley *doth, 'tis the better. The* Pease *thus sprouted, if beaten small, (without drying) and put into a Vessel and stopt with a Bung and Rag as usually, will ferment, and after two or three or four months, if distilled, will readily yield a strong Spirituous Liquor*; and saith, *one Bushel of* Pease *will yield two Gallons or more of Spirit, as strong as the strongest Aniseed-Water in London, and better tasted than Malted Grain.*

Now

Now this Proceſs is no more than bare *Fermentation*, by which a Man may draw a Spirit from almoſt any green Vegetable, being beaten and maſhed with a little Water, if not moiſt enough of it ſelf, (as I have from *Elder-Berries*, *Black-Cherries*, and even from that Flower (which is not very Juicy) *Red Poppy*, or *Corn-Roſe*, an excellent Spirit, a thing hardly known or uſed) Barrelled up and ſuffered to ſtand (as the thing I mentioned have done) a quarter of a year before it be diſtilled of, and rectified.

In the Shops. Red Cicers, *Sem. Seſami. Oleum Seſaminum.* Cicers are reckoned hot and dry (much like to Bean and Peaſe when green, but thought to yield a ſtronger nouriſhment) in the Shops, and do mollifie, and lenifie, provoking Urine, cleanſe the Reins of Gravel, and waſte the Stone, being mucilaginous, and ſlimy, yet ſomewhat bitter on my Palate; and are uſed in *Nephritick Decoctions*, as *Foreſtus* hath one, the *Baſis* whereof are *Cicers*, which ſome commend above all *Apozems* in Diſtempers of the *Reins* and *Nephritis*, you may ſee it in *Decker*'s Notes on *Barbetian*, *prax.* cap. 8.

But Dr. *Grew* ſaith, *He queſtions not but that in ſome caſes wherein* Cicers *are eſteemed a good* Medicine, *a Decoction of the better ſort of* Peaſe, *eſpecially that we call the* Sugar-Peaſe, *may go beyond them, as the* Meal *of* Beans *doth beyond that of* Fenugreek.

The *Seſamum Pulſe*, which ſome ſay is *Turky Millet*, is moderately hot and moiſt, and ſo is the Oyl which is made by expreſſion but ſeldom or never kept, both being emollient, diſſolving the hardneſs of the ſhrunk Nerves, and are Paregorick in the Colick, and uſed in Coughs and Pleuriſies, in a Linctus, ſaith *Schrod.* And I have heard the Oyl cry'd up as a brave Coſmetick: But I never knew it uſed inwardly, I ſuppoſe it may nauſeate the Stomach.

Raiſins.

Raisins.

1 *Sam.* 25. 18. and 30. 12. 2 *Sam.* 16. 1. 1 *Chron.* 12. 40.

N. K. D. P. *Uvæ Passæ. Fun. & Trem vulg. Passula. Uva.*

Vines in foreign Countries, produce some Grapes fit for the *Wine-press*, others for *Raisins*: which are ripe *Grapes* dried with the heat of the Sun, or other artificial heat, and are chiefly of three sorts, which also differ in goodness, according to the Country, Clyme, Soyl, and other concurring Causes.

The largest *Damasco-Raisins* are called *Uvæ Zibethæ* or *Damascevæ*, the common *Raisins* of the *Sun*, are *Uvæ & Passulæ*. And *Currants* or small *Raisins*, are *Uvæ Corinthiacæ*. *Raisins* called *Malaga* (a Town of great Traffick and much Resort, especially for *Raisins*, *Almonds*, and *Malaga-Sacks*, situate in *Granada*, a *Provence* in *Spain*) are a worser sort, as also the *Palermo* and *Smyrna* Raisins: And *English* Currants.

Virtues and Uses.

Raisins and *Currants* contain not only a sweet Juice, but also a true *Sugar*, which lies curdled in the *Pulp*, as the more *Saline* parts do in green Soap, the like is gathered on the outside of a *Fig*, saving that 'tis more *Nitrous*, as being open to the Air. Our great *Raisins* (called by some, *majores Germanicæ*) which are chiefly in use with us, do nourish through their sweetness and temperate substance, open Obstructions, cut viscous Humors, causing them to be more easily spit up, and

and are Diuretick, good in *Ptisans* and Drinks, in Coughs and Hoarseness: but let it be remembered by *Tyro*'s in practice, that they are rather heating, so not so proper in Medicines given in hot Tempers, Febrile, and Hectical Habits, and Coughs. The Stones are astringent, and therefore often ordered to be exempted, in many prescriptions: The best *Raisins* have a thin Skin.

Currants are very nourishing also, & open the Belly, are not so hot as *Raisins*, being beat up with some *Rubarb* into a Mass, or into an Electuary, and eaten fasting, often cure the Jaundice, and kill the Worms bravely in Children, that will eat it three or four mornings about the change or full of the *Moon*, good also in Dropsies, Weak Stomachs, Rickets.

In the *Turkish* Dominions, where Wine properly so called, is forbidden by the Law of *Mahomet*, the *Jews* and *Christians* keep in their Taverns, a Vinous Liquor made of fermented *Raisins*; and indeed by the bare fermenting of *Raisins* and Water in a due proportion, without the help of *Barm*, *Leaven*, *Tartar*, or other additament to further their working; the late great Philosopher Mr *Boyl* saith, *He divers times in a few days, prepared a good Vinous Liquor, which being distilled, afforded a great quantity of inflammable Spirit, like that of other Wine.* And I question not, but that the Distillers make use of the *Stalks* and foulness of *Raisins*, to a far greater profit than our Country *Shop-keepers*, who throw them away, as good for nothing, when they might with a little Care and Skill, raise a pleasant *Vinous* Liquor from them, with some small Additament, as I my self have done; The great Red *English Currants* make the best artificial Wine, equal to that of *Gooseberries*, and from both may a strong *Brandy* be drawn. The Juice of them with equal quantity of Water, makes *Vinegar* very good.

In

In the Shops. Lohoch de passulis, Mel passulatum, & Electuarium passulatum. The *Lohoch*, the Honey, and Electuary of *Raisins*, are Medicines in the *Dispensatory.*

The *Lohoch* is good for Children that have Coughs, and inclined to the Rickets, Consumptions, or Convulsion-fits, the *Honey* of *Raisins* opens costive Bodies that are Phlegmatick; and the Electuary purgeth curiously Choler and Melancholy, cleansing the Reins and Bladder, evacuates viscous, and salt, sharp Humours from the Breast and Lungs. Dose may be ℥ß. to ℥j. fasting.

Purging Plums or Raisins,

Which are fine, and pleasant laxative Medicines for young Children, and other squeasie Stomachs, and weak Bodies that are costive, being a proper thing for a Charitable *Ladies* Closset. ℞. *Sena well picki one Ounce, Ginger and Cinnamon each one Scruple, Spirit of Wine* ℔ß. *steep them warm and close stopt, for six hours, all night on warm Embers, or in* B. M. *then when cold, strain it, and to the Liquor add of white Sugar one Ounce, best Raisins of the Sun four Ounces, boil or stew them gently rather, till the Plums are soft, and so keep them together for use, a Child may eat half a dozen in a morning. So Prunes may be preserved also, or you may take out the Raisins, when you take it off the fire, sprinkle them with Sugar, and dry them, and then they are a Candied Loosning Plum. The best* Brandy *may serve for Spirit.*

Physicians ought to study in prescribing their Medicines, how to please the *Palates* of their Patients in some degree and measure, (as 'tis said the *Ladies Doctor*, the famous Dr. *Tho Cox* did) for thereby the Dose is swallowed more willingly, stays with the Stomach more quietly, and obliges the Patient to a good

good Opinion of his Doctor, which, by the way, is no small adjuvant matter, in order to a Cure; for where the Patient has a high Opinion of his Physician, it is happy for them both, the Physick having thereby the better effect.

Reeds.

Paper-Reeds. 1 *Kings* 14. 15.
2 *Kings* 18. 21.
Job 40. 21.
Isai. 19. 6, 7. and 35. 7. and 36. 6. and 42. 3.
Jer. 51. 32.
Ezek. 29. 6. and 40. 3, 8. and 42. 16, 20. and 45. 1.
Matth. 11. 7 and 27. 29, 48.
Mark 15. 19.
Rev. 11. 1. and 21. 15, 16.

N. K. D. P. *Arundo. Calamus. Papiri. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Arundo ab ariditate, quod citó arescat.* Κάλαμος.

This Vegetable is of great *affinity* with us, and in foreign parts. The common Reed, is called *Arundo vulgaris sive vallatoria*, and is well known to grow on the sides of Rivers and Ponds. *Arundo florida*, or flowering Reed, which is of no great use. *Matt-Reed* called *spartum*, which groweth on the Sea-coasts, and River-sides. *Cane-Reed* called also *Cypress-Reed*, is *Arundo Cyprica*, which grows in *Spain* and other hot Countries, twenty or thirty foot high. Paper-Reed called *Papirus Nilotica* grows above three yards high by the River *Nilus*, called by *Ægyptians Berd. Arundo Saccharina*, Sugar Reed, or Cane; see *Sweet-Cane* before; as also *Calamus Aromaticus*; and *Cassia*, which some count a Reed.

Virtues

Vertues and Uses.

The common Reeds in the old *Herbals*, are said to be hot and dry in the second Degree, I know not any thing of their *Medicinal Virtues*, and am loth to go into the Water, this wet Summer, to taste the Roots. But old Authors say, *The Roots stamp'd, draw forth* Thorns *and* Splinters *out of the Flesh, and that burnt Ashes of Reeds, mixt with* Vinegar, *cure the* Scurff *and falling off of the Hair*: The smallest Reeds (for they differ in magnitude) serve for Thatching of Houses, and Sheds of *Water-men* and *Fishermen*, and do stop the Chinks of Ships, better than *Glew* or *Pitch*, saith a famous Author.

Matt-Reed is only useful to *Mechanicks*, of which also are made *Matts*, and *Frailes* or *Thrailes*, in which the Grocers send their Fruit to the Country-Shop-Keepers. And of *Cane-Reed* are our *Hand-Canes* and *Angling-Rods* or *Canes made*, also *Slears* for Weavers sundry sorts of Pipes, *&c.* as also certain divisions in *Ships* to divide and preserve *Oranges* and *Lemons*; and in *China* to beat Offenders on their Thighs. These Reeds belong to the terraqueous Plants, being nourished with a mixture of Earth and Water, by the smoothness of the Bark or Cutis (it being the smoothest of all others) and by the concavity of the Body, they seem to draw their vegetative nourishment from Water.

Paper-Reed yields out of its Roots a nutritive pleasant Juice to the People of *Ægypt*. 'Tis judged by some Expositors, that this plant is the same Reed mentioned in the 2*d Chap.* of *Exod.* called there Flags, whereof the Mother of *Moses* made that Basket, which was daubed with that Country *Slime* or *Mud*, called *Bitumen Judaicum*, wherein *Moses* was found by *Pharoah's* Daughter.

But

But certain it is, that in preceding times, Paper was made of *Papyri*, these *Sedgy Reeds* in *Ægypt*, which was a rarity of Art and Nature mixt. They divided it into thin flakes (into which it naturally separates) then spread it on a Table, moistening with the glutinous Waters of the *Nile*, then it was compressed, dried, and polished in the *Sun*: By means of which invention (Books being easier to be transcribed and reserved than formerly) *Ptolomy Philadelphus* made his famous *Library* at *Alexandria*; and hearing how *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, by the benefit of this *Ægytian Paper*, strived to excel him in *Manuscriptal Magnificence*, prohibited the carrying of it out of *Ægypt*: Hereupon *Attalus* invented the use of *Parchment*, made of the Skins of Calves and Sheep, from the Materials called *Membranæ*, and from the place where it was invented *Pergamena*, and in short time then did *Ægyptian* Paper grow out of use, and our Paper made of Rags (of which see more under Flax) succeeded, the *Authors* of which excellent Invention our *Ancestors* have forgot to commit to Memory; great pity it is, so useful a Child cannot so much as name its Father

Before *Paper* or *Parchment*, the Antients writ first on the inward side of the *Bark* of a Tree, in *Lat. Liber*, whence a Book is *Liber*. Secondly, on Tables fram'd out of the main Body of a Tree, in *Lat. Caudex*, which gave the *Latines* occasion to call a Book *Codex*. Thirdly, they used to cover their *Tables* with *Flax*, and write thereon, from whence a Letter-Carrier was named *Tabellarius*; the *Pen* they wrote with *Iron*, sharp pointed, thence called *Stylus*, *Style* now (thence derived) the peculiar kind of *Phrase* which any Man useth, as *Negligens Stylus in Quintilian*, & *Exercitatu Stylus in* Cicero. 'Tis recorded also, they used sometimes to write in *Leaves*, and that the *Sibyl's Oracles* being so written, were

thence

thence named *Sibyllæ folia*, and from thence we call a Leaf of Paper.

The Sugar-Reed, is *Sweet Cane*, of which see before; *Sugar* is the Essential Salt of this sweet Reed, which is purified by Dissolution, Filtration and Evaporation, then put up into Casks, or Chests, thence called *Cassonnad* or *Castonnade*. It differs in colour, as red, brown, or white, according as it has been more or less purified; if refined or made whiter, it is cast into *Moulds* of a Pyramidal form, which we call *Loaves*.

Sugar-Candy is only Sugar Crystallized; it is made by boiling Sugar in Water to a very high *Syrup*, then pour'd into pots, where Sticks are laid across, so let stand some days, and the Sugar-Candy clings fast to those Sticks. The sweetness of Sugar doth proceed from a natural mixture of the Essential acid *Salt*, and an Oyl, for neither of these two substances, if separated, will prove at all sweet: Hence it is so good in infirmities of the Breast and Lungs, by the one it attenuates and cuts Phlegm, by the other it mollifies and smooths the passages, and sharpness of Humours; so 'tis time to leave it, for the general uses in the *Shops*.

Rose.

Cant. 2. 1. *Isai.* 35. 1.

N. K. D. P. *Rosa.* Ῥόδον. The yellow threds in the middle of the *Rose*, are called *Anthera*; the white which you cut off, when you make the *Conserve*, *Unguis*. The Family of the *Roses*, are as numerous a *Tribe*, as any one Flower, I think, whatsoever, and the divers and excellent kinds of them, are one of the chiefest Ornaments almost in every Garden: there are manur'd, and wild, differing in *Leaves* and *Colour*: The variety of the Garden or Manur'd are well known, especially to the curious *Florist*, that delights in the propagation of them.

I find eleven sorts of *Red Roses*, described by one *Ingenious Florist*. And seven of the *Damask*, or paler-coloured *Roses*. Three sorts of the *Yellow Roses*; and, if I mistake not, nine of the *White* ones.

I shall insist on the *Red Roses*, called *Rosa rubra*, and on the *Damask Roses*, called *Rosa Damascena vel pallida*, and on the *White*, called *Rosa alba*, and that in the general, and not on the different *Species* of them; for I am no true *Florist*, nor am I writing a Book of *Flowers*.

Roses are propagated either by inoculation, and *Kircker* (the learned *Pliny* of his time) who reproved the Falsities of *Weckerus* and *Alexius* (as by changing the colours of Flowers by steeping Roots in Juices whose colours were desired, yet tells us confidently of things much like *Paradoxes*, incredulous and gainsaid by experience, as a *White Rose* grafted in a *Red*, will bring a *Rosa Mundi*, White and Red; also

alſo by *Suckers*; but the ſureſt way is by *Layers*, firſt pricking about a Joynt (of a Branch that will bend) with an Awl, then preſs it down and cover it with Earth, do this in the Spring, cover them with well rotted Dung, which will accelerate the ſprouting of the Roots, if watered now and then, in dry weather, at *Autumn* cut off your Layer, next the *Mather*-Tree, and you have a natural Tree worth ten Budded or Grafted ones. The Branches laid will bring Flowers, as well as the erected Tree: The ſheering off the Buds, at firſt will retard the blowing of *Roſes*, ſo you may have them, when other Flowers are gone: But ſheer the whole, or elſe any part left unſheer'd, will ſuck the Nutritive Sap, that ſhould exert new Buds.

After your *Roſes* have done bearing, ſheer them cloſe to the old Wood, and towards Spring, cut each Branch with a knife cloſe to a Leaf, or Buds, taking the decayed parts away, not keeping them much above a yard high; except the *Musk-Roſe*, which loves to grow high. *Damask-Roſes* have not been known in *England* above 150 years.

Virtues and Uses.

As these perfuming Flowers differ in the kinds so they do in their qualities also; thence Astrologers give the *Red* Rose to the friendly Planet *Jupiter*, *Damask* to *Venus*, and the *White* to the *Moon*. Red Roses are *bitter* and *astringent*, they stop Fluxes, and yield a good cooling Cordial. Damask, are *bitter*, *Mucilaginous* and *Astringent* in *Sapor*, therefore are Purgative. Sir *J. F.*

The strong *smell* of Roses shews an *Acrimony* in them, which helps the bitter Mucilage in purging; Red-Roses have the same *Acrimony*, yet for want of Mucilage, and a higher degree of Bitterness, the binding quality prevails: And 'tis plain it is so, for the bitter *Juice* in the Roses, whilst fresh, purgeth, but that *heat* which caused the Bitterness, being vanished by drying of them, their binding quality is advanced, from whence it is evident how much the *Virtue* of *Herbs* depends on divers different *Principles* of Plants, and the Absence of one, or a difference in degree, alters the Virtue considerably; and therefore all *Compositions* alter the *Nature* of the Simples much.

All this demonstrates, that Roses are (as the old Authors taught) partly earthy, other parts moist and Aqueous, and the rest Airy, and Aromatical, yet all of them are cold, as saith *Mesue* in the first. And from the preceding Discourse, it appears, how the Red buds do both cool and bind more than the full blown: And how the Red-Roses make the best cooling *Cordials*, refreshing the Animal and Vital Spirits; either in Conserve, Water, Syrup or Powder, they do strengthen and bind, used in all Fluxes of Blood, and humoral Defluxions, Vomitings, Inflamations of

the Mouth, *&c.* The Astringency is least in *Damask-Roses*, for the Reasons aforesaid; the Juice, the Infusion, or Decoction of a handful of the Damask-leaves, in Whey, or the Syruy, do purge Phlegm and Choller.

One Ounce of the Syrup made with *Agarick*, will operate more effectually than two or three Ounces of the simple Syrup; it may be taken in Whey. The *White-Roses*, are thought to be as cooling and binding as the *Red*, but they are never used, only the distilled Water, is vulgarly used to sore Eyes, though the Red is as good, if not better. The *Anthera*, or Threds, do greatly bind. In the Red-Roses, there is a better proportion'd mixture of their *Salt* or *Sulphur*, so more Cephalick and Stomachal. In the paler Roses, the *Sulpher* and *Salt*, are over ballanc'd by their *moisture*, or abounding *Mercury*, which gives them a more fragrant Smell and Laxity, and the Leaves of these are dry'd with some difficulty.

Nature seems to have bestow'd no greater Care on any Flower, the Vegetable Family supplies us with, then the *Rose*, which one calls the *Queen* of *Flowers*, for the beauty and pleasingness of the Colour and Smell; yet Cardinal *Caraffa*, one of great fame, as *Schenekius* tells us, abhor'd the smell of Roses so much, that he stirr'd not out of doors in Rose-time, and examined all Passengers that came into his House. Such power there is in Smells, that the Ancients ascribed a *Divinity* to them; and because good Odours chear the Spirits, and *Animal Functions*; hence they were used in Temples, both amongst *Jews*, *Gentiles*, and *Christians*: *Homer* describes his *Juno* by the sweetness of her Smell, and so doth *Virgil* his *Venus*; *Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem spiravere*; And so doth *Ovid*, *Mansit Odor, possis scire fuisse Deam.*

The

The Ancients in their Drinking-matches, uſed to wear Roſe-Garlands, and to lie on Beds of Roſe-leaves for Refrigeration, *Mitte Sectari Roſa quo locorum ſera moretur*, Horat. But there may be ſome manifeſt Cauſes why the *Smell* of Roſes may be offenſive; Some Brains are extraordinary cold, ſome dry, whoſe olfactive paſſages are wider than uſually; to ſuch the ſmell of Roſes may be hurtful, becauſe a Roſe hath but a weak heat, rather refrigevative, (as *Dioſcorides* thinks) which may comfort the hot, but not the cold Brain. In a dry Brain, and wide paſſages, the Odour doth too ſuddenly affect it, and ſo diſturb it by aking or otherwiſe; but *Hiſterical* Women, feignt, and are diſturb'd at them, and other ſweet Odours, becauſe the Matrix delighteth in ſuch Smells, and doth riſe towards them, to the danger of Suffocation; whereas it is ſuppreſſed by ſtrong and unpleaſant Odours.

But the Roſe deſerves alſo the prime place in the Family of Flowers, not only for its beauty, form, and odoriferous Scents, but becauſe it is the Honour and Ornament of our *Engliſh* Scepter, as appeareth in the uniting of the two *Royal Houſes* of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and claims the chiefeſt places in Crowns and Garlands: And the *Turks* have that Eſtimation for Roſes, that they frown to ſee the Leaves of them fall to the Ground, becauſe one among them dreamed, the firſt Roſe ſprang from the Blood of *Venus*; and other *Mahometans* ſay it aroſe from the Sweat of *Mahomet*. But that which adds to its deſerts and preference, among Flowers, is becauſe it ſupplies Phyſick and Pharmacy with good Employment and Medicines: For one exact Author, that hath examined all ancient and modern Phyſicians, reckons up 37 ſeveral Operations, ſingle or compound, which this noble Flower lends to their Art; therefore I

wonder the *Greeks* ſhould give the Name of *Flower* (ἄνθος in their Language) to the Roſemary Flower by *Antonomaſia*, a Rhetorical Speech, (putting one Name for another) and as it were by Excellency, ſince this Flower doth not furniſh us with ſo great a Harveſt of Remedies, as now you'll find the Roſe doth.

In the Shops.

1. Dried Roſes, Red, and Damask.
2. *Lignum Rhodium.*
3. diſtill'd Water of all three ſorts.
4. Syrup of Roſes Solutive.
5. Syrup of Roſes with Agarick.
6. Syrup of Roſes with Hellebore.
7. Syrup of Roſes with Senna.
8. Syrup of the Juice of Roſes.
9. Syrup of dry Roſes.
10. Honey of Roſes foliated.
11. Honey of Roſes colated.
12. Honey of Roſes ſolutive.
13. Honey of Roſes common.
14. Conſerve of Red-Roſes.
15. Conſerve of Damask-Roſes.
16. Julap *Alexandrin.*
17. Julap. *Roſatum.*
18. Vinegar of Roſes.
19. Electuary of the Juice of Roſes.
20. *Species Elect. Roſat. Novellæ.*
21. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*
22. Sugar of Roſes.
23. Aloes Roſated.
24. *Aromaticum Roſatum.*
25. Spirit of Roſes.
26. Oyl of Roſes Chym.

27. Oyl

27. Oyle of Roſes Omphacine.
28. Oyl of Roſes Compleat.
29. Oyntment of Roſes.
30. Ol. Lign. Rhodii.

Theſe are all appointed by the Honorable and moſt Learned *College* of Phyſicians, in their *Pharmacopœa Londinenſis*, or *London Diſpenſatory* of the laſt Edition, which are denominated from the chiefeſt Ingredient in them, Roſes: Beſides which there are ſeveral other Preparations of them in other old *Diſpenſatories*, and Chymical Authors, as *Eſſence* of Roſes, *&c. Tincture* of Roſes.

The Uſes of the Water, Syrup, Conſerve, Sugar, Honey, and Oyl of Roſes, are not only well known by every *Practitioner*, but alſo to all Underſtanding Gentlewomen, and ordinary People; And for the reſt, I'll leave them to the Inveſtigation of *Tyro*. And though the Number, at the firſt ſight, may ſeem to be almoſt enough to fill a Country Apothecary's Shop, yet it muſt muſt not be thought, that all theſe Preparations are kept ready in every Shop, but ſuch as are moſt commonly uſed, and preſcribed by Phyſicians on the place. I ſhall only obſerve, that whereas *Conſerve*, and *Sugar* of Roſes, of old, were celebrated Remedies in Conſumptions, inſomuch as ſome emaciated and ptiſical Bodies, have been ſaid to have been reſtored, or long preſerv'd by the Uſe of them; ſo ſtill in theſe days doth the Conſerve (eſpecially if three or four Year old) keep its famous Reputation among Practitioners, as well as good Women, and others, being the *Baſis* of many Preſcriptions, and *Balſamick Electuarys*, uſed in Conſumptions and other Diſeaſes.

But the *Apothecary*, and others, ought (that theſe Cordial Flowers may the better yield thoſe virtuous

Advantages, which Nature hath placed in them) to be careful and circumspect, as to the time, in which Roses are to be gathered; which seems to be most proper before Sun-rising, or a little after break of Day, when they yet retain some small remains of the *Balsamick* Moisture, which the cool of the Night, did as it were gather and concentrate, both without and within these Flowers; but be sure not after a rainy Day, especially when you intend them for *Conserve*, or to dry them: Nor ought they to be gathered long after the Rising of the Sun, because that Universal Planet, seems greedily to suck the *Balsam* and *Nectar* of all the Flowers, which are of an ætherial and delicate Substance, as Roses are, above all others.

Rue.

Luke 11. 24.

N. K. D. P. *Ruta.* πήγανον. Garden Rue, called *Ruta Hortensis*, vainly called by Rusticks *Herb of Grace*, needs no Description. Wild Rue, or *Ruta Sylvestris*, is much less every way; there are other Herbs called also Rue, as *Goats*-Rue *Galega*; *Meadow*-Rue call'd *Thalictrum*; *Wall*-Rue *Ruta Muraria*, which is *Adianthum album*, or White maiden-hair, called also *Salbiæ Vitæ*; this last grows in the Garden-walls of the old Abby *de la Cruce*, near *Leek* in this County, where I have often seen it.

Garden Rue prospers best in stony Soil, or where Ashes are the Manure, for its not pleased with Dung, and requires the Sun; it is propagated by Seeds, Cuttings, and easily by Slips. It is a great enemy to

to the *Toad* as it is to Poyson, and old *Pliny* saith it thrives best near the *Fig-tree*, which doth meliorate it for Medicine.

Virtues and Uses.

This excellent Balsamick, *Solar*, Vegetable, is hot and dry in the 3°. under the Sign *Leo*, the Sun's House; it's of subtil parts, strongly discussing Wind, cutteth and digesteth, so hot in Taste, and acrid, that it will almost blister the Lips upon chewing it, and scent a large Room with its strong rank Smell.

Mithridates King of *Pontus* in *Asia*, (who invented Mithridate) who lived in *Pompey*'s days, is recorded to admire the Leaves of Rue, being mixt with Figs, Walnuts, and a little Salt, as an incomparable *Antidote*; this Learned *Prince* did particularly apply his Mind to the knowledge of things to *resist* Poyson, and took the aforesaid Mixture, or a dose of his *Mithridate*, every Morning fasting, insomuch that when he was over-come by *Pompey*, lest he should fall into his hands, he endeavour'd to Poyson himself, but his Constitution being rendred Poyson-proof, he commanded a Slave to run him through; but his Receipts were found by *Pompey*, in his Coffers; and *Damocrates*, Physician to *Mithridates*, writ poetically on them, as you may see, *Galen*, *lib.* 2. *de Antidot.* More concerning this famous Prince you may read in *Plutarch*, *Appian*, and others.

We account *Rue* also to be Cephalick, respecting the *Genus Nervosum*, and the Womb. It is an Ingredient in Plague-Waters; I have found it excellent in Clysters in the dolorous Chollick, and very often have experienc'd its Goodness to destroy Worms in

Children, and have seen some strong Bodies eat it with Bread and Butter, for to kill the Maw worms as they call them, and against Wind and Chollick.

I have given some drops of the Juice fasting to Infants and other Children, which have cur'd and prevented Convulsion Fits, and sometimes the Powder of the Leaves dry'd, but not too near the fire, but more often I have prevented and cur'd convulsive and other peculiar nervous and histerical Maladies, by a Preparation of it advanc'd by the Noble *Chimia*. And at the writing hereof have cur'd a Neighbour's little Son, whose Fits were *Epileptical*, and very terrible to behold, having but two Fits after the first Dose of this Medicine; And that after other successless Medicines.

The Learned Sir *J. F.* gives us the following, as Sir *Theodor Mayhern*'s Receipt, with which he cur'd Convulsions; Give half a Spoonful of the Powder'd Leaves of Rue, for nine days, in drink fasting, and at Night 24 Grains of the same: Take White-Henbane-seeds two Ounces, Sugar half an Ounce, make it into Powder, take twenty Grains of it in a Spoonful of the Syrup of House-leek for forty days, especially at the Full and New-Moon.

Bath the Feet in the following Decoction, and wash the Temples and Forehead: Take Rue and Henbane-roots each a handful, boil them in Spring-water for a quarter of an hour, and so make a Bath: Take *White-wine* one pound two ounces, Juice of Rue, inward Bark of Elder, and the Leaves, of each two Ounces; boil them in the Wine to half the quantity, then take two or three Spoonfuls in the Morning fasting: The whole Virtue of these Medicines lies in Narcotick Faculty, and the Rue. These Medicines being easily made, I have inserted them here for the good of the plainest Reader.

Rue

Rue is externally used also with good Success. Take and beat the White of an Egg to Oyl, Leaves of Rue beaten to a Conserve, and mix them well, and apply them on a Pledget of Lint or Flax, to any Bruise in or about the Eye, is an excellent Pultiss, and as it's used internally in all Pestilential *Fevors*, and malign Affects, both to preserve and cure, so is it successively used in venemous Bites, Carbuncles, and has been apply'd to the Wrists, with Bay-salt in Agues, and to the Feet, with Rhadishes, Salt, Black-soap and Vinegar, beat up to a Cataplasm in the highest Fevours, for Revulsion sake.

Wild-Rue, called also *Harmel*, is hotter, causeth Blisters, and is not to be used in Meat or Medicines. Goats-Rue is hot, and Alexipharmick also. *Lemnius instit. cap.* 58. admires Rue, and commends it to have an excellent Virtue, to *expel vain Imaginations*, *Divels*, and *to ease afflicted Souls*; this sure he fancies it might do by Corroborating, and Rectifying the Aberration of the *Animal Oeconomy*, and Functions of the Brain.

In the Shops. The simple distill'd Water: The Seeds of Rue: The Conserve of the Leaves: The Oyntment of Rue, and Oyl of Rue.

Dr. *Willis* in his Chapter of *Convulsions* in adult Persons, recommends the *Conserve* of the Leaves fresh made, with equal parts of Sugar, for the poorer sort of People, and orders the quantity of a Nutmeg to be taken twice a day, drinking after it a draught of the *Decoction* of the Seeds and Roots of *Burdock*, made in Whey, prepar'd with White-wine.

The Oyl of Rue kills Worms, being used to the Belly, expels Wind, good in Palsies, wither'd Limbs, Cramps, cold Aches, and is used with good Success in Clisters in the Chollick. *vid. pulv. Anticolicus Batean.*

Rush.

Rushes. Job 8. 11. *Is.* 9. 14. *&* 19. 15. *&* 37. 7.

N. K. D. P. *Iuncus.* Σχοῖνος. The Holy-ghost mentions it as a Vegitable in but two of the quoted Texts; and in the other it is used Metaphorically, by which the least of the Wicked Tribe are threatned to be cut off, and extirpated. See *Bull-rushes.*

This disregarded Vegetable is well known in all its kinds. The common hard *Rush* is called *Juncus acutus vulgaris*: The common soft *Rush* is *Juncus tænis paniculâ sparsa major.* The flowering *Rush* is *Juncus floridus seu Gladiolus Palustris.* Moss-*Rush* is *Juncus acutus Cambro-Britannicus*, called Goose-Corns, growing in Mountainous and Moorish places, as in the *Moorlands* and *Wales.*

But we have a more Medicinal Rush, called *Scænanthus*, *Squinanthus*, or *Juncus Odoratus*, *Scænath* or *Camels-hay*, which grows naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria*, and in Eastern Regions; and 'tis thence brought to our Druggists: If any out of Curiosity have with difficulty raised it by the help of their hot *Conservatories* here, yet I believe, it seldom or never lasteth, or cometh to flower.

Virtues and Uses.

Rushes are of an earthy and aqueous Essence, as the Bogs and moist places they grow in seems to indicate, tasting rough and raw, as they smell, belonging

longing, 'tis like, to that infortunate Planet *Saturn*. They may bind and be soporiferous as *Bull-rushes*, but are more useful to the Milk-maids, Basket, and Mat-makers, than to the *Materia Medica*: They serve the Tallow-chandlers, especially the *Juncus lævis Vulgaris*, called Candle-Rush, or common soft Rush, for Watch-Lights; also are used very beneficially to cover Cabbins, Sheds, and Thatch with, and when dry'd, are platted for divers Uses, Frails, Matting to face Walls, Benches; and a Rarity not far off me at *Park-hall*, is a Rope that passes between the *runners* of the Oat-mill, made only of the *Peelings* or *Rinds* of Candle-Rushes, which doth not only last longer than one of *Hemp*, but will not stretch as *Hempen* ones do, which is a great convenience in the working of such kind of *Mills*. Bull-Rushes make Bosses and Bed-mats best. And thus we see, the meanest of Vegetables may be useful one way or other to Mankind; For the *Great Creator* made not one thing in vain.

Sweet Rush, Camels-hair, or *Scænanth*, is meanly hot, somewhat Astrictive and Aromatick, smelling like a Rose, by its thin parts discusseth, openeth Obstructions in Women, Liver, Spleen, and discusseth inflations of the Stomach; it is useful in the pain of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, in pissing and spitting of Blood. Outwardly it corrects Ulcers of the Mouth, and Tumors of the *Uvula*, and strengtheneth the Stomach, Womb and Head: It is seldom used by Physicians in their ordinary Prescriptions, but is to be found in several Compositions.

In the Shops. Scænanth. It is an Ingredient in *Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *Emplastrum*, *Histericum*, &c.

Rye.

Rye.

Exod. 9. 32. *Isa.* 28. 25.

N. K. D. P. *Spelta. Zea. Mun. & Tr. Vulg. Secale Siligo Veterum. Muncorne*, is called *Farrago*. Rye is known in all the Christian World, and is of divers sorts, yet not so many as Wheat; besides the more common kinds, there is the *Hybernum vel majus*.

It grows so plentifully in *Denmark*, *Germany*, and especially in *Poland*, whence 'tis sent down the *Weysel* to *Dantzick*, and thence transported to other Countries; nay *England* it self hath been often relieved by it in times of Dearth and Scarcity.

Virtues and Uses.

Rye is more forcible in heating than Wheat, because through its Clamminess and Moistness it is less easie for Digestion, yet yields good Nourishment to Rustick Bodies; Its general Use is to make Bread, alone, or mixed with Wheat, (so called *Muncorn*, or *Masiline*, by some) with which it is often Sown, as well as alone; it makes Bread moist, and gives it a pleasant Taste to most Appetites.

Through its clammy *Musilage* Rye bread is not good in obstructed Bodies, Hypochondriack Cases, Melancholy, Dropsie, and the Scurvy, arising from the thick Blood; bad for those that are apt to the Grief called vulgarly *Heart-burning*. It is more Nutritive than that made of Barly, more solid, course and dispeptick than that of Wheat.

The

The Leaven of Rye is best for Vesicatories, the Meal being more moistning, than Wheat-meal in Pultisses, it digests, ripens, breaks, and draws all Apostems and Biles better than Wheat.

Rye delights in dry sandy warm Land, usually termed *Rye-land*, it is quickly up, sooner in the Ear, (usually in *April*) and sooner ripe than other Grain, being Sown as Wheat in *Autumn*, and some in *March*; but if I mistake *Johannes de Monte* will correct me, a most Loyal Skilful Husband-man.

Saffron.

Can. 4. 14.

N. K. D. P. *Crocus.* Κρόκος. *Zahafaran. Arab.* True Saffron is called *Crocus verus, sive Sativus Autumnalis*; It is the *Spica Cilissa Poetarum*, Ovid.

This most excellent Vegetable hath many kindred, differing in their Prænomen, Nature, Figure, Colour and Places, many of which are propagated in the Gardens of curious Floweristsi, and other Gardens for their rarity; being wild and bastard Saffrons, as the *Crocus Vernus*, or Spring Saffron, of which is many sorts, The *Colchicums*, or Meadow-Saffron; The wild bastard Saffron, called *Attractilis*, or Distaff-Thistle: *Carthamus sive Cnicus*, is also a bastard Saffron, manur'd in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other places, called with us *Spanish Saffron*. *Crocus Indicus*, growing naturally in the Eastern Regions, is *Curcuma*, or *Turmerick* in the Shops.

Our true *English* Saffron is well known, and is nothing but the small strings or threds, (like *Antheræ*) which grows in a fiery colour'd Tust in the middle

middle of the Flower, being two or *Chiues* which grow upright, and muſt be gathered early in the Morning, elſe it returns into the body of the Flower again.

The gathering of it in *Cambridge ſhire*, *Suffolk*, *Eſſex*, and at *Saffron-Walden*, (taking its name from this Vegetable) imploys many hands; it is then carefully dry'd, which may be on a ſmall *Kiln* made of Clay, with a very little fire, three pounds thereof moiſt, uſually making one of dry.

It is propagated by the Roots, which are bulbous, and do multiply yearly in the Ground, and at three Years end many Roots are obtained, and them uſually Tranſplanted about *Midſummer*, being ſet by a Line in Trenches, two or three Inches deep, and as far aſunder; but the Bed between the Trenches is five or ſix Inches broad, that it may be the better weeded with a Haw.

It flowers in *September*, and remains green all the Winter; the Management of one *Acre* may coſt about 4 *l.* which may bring from ſeven to fifteen pound of Saffron; and it hath been ſold from 20 *s.* a Pound to 5 *l.* a pound weight, ſuch Improvement and Advantage is made thereof. It is our Negligence that it is no more propagated (being a Plant very ſuitable to our Climate and Soyl, delighting in good, dry, ſound Land, well Till'd) amongſt us; ſo that we might not be obliged to *Spain*, or any other foreign Place for it, but rather furniſh them out of our own Stores.

Virtues and Uſes.

Saffron is a *Solar* Herb under the Sign *Leo*, thence *Aſtrologers* plead for its Cordial Virtue. It is ſaid to be

be hot in the 2°. and dry in the 1°. but the hot quality doth so over rule in the best Saffron, that in the whole Essence of it, I judge it to be hotter. Our own *English* Saffron is esteem'd the best in the World; it expels Venom from the Heart, strengthens the Stomach, and furthers Digestion, quickneth the Senses, concocteth raw Humours in the Chest, and opens the Lungs; proper in Malignant Cases, Feigntings, Histerical Fits, and expelleth the Months and Child; It often cureth the Jaundice, and excellent in Consumptions and Asthma, being chiefly *Cardiack* and *Pulmonick*.

It will effectually do the Heart more good, (saith a late ingenious Author) then a thousand *pretious*, or not *pretious* Stones, whither they come from the *Indies*, or are trod under our Feet. The *Stones* are Cordials *accidentally*, not essentially; They serve as natural and good *Alkalies* to absord that *Acidity* in the Body, which sometimes causeth grievous Pains and Oppressions. But *Saffron* is intrinsically, and in its proper Nature an *admirable Cordial*, of the first rank; and it is pity the *Turks* and *Barbarians* should esteem it better than us, who are beholding to Providence for the best in the World.

Nay, *Dodonæus* esteem'd it such a Cordial Virtue, as too opine; it can bring back Consumptive People, for several days to *Sense* and *Life* again, when they are just departing, and in their last Agony; if ten Grains or a Scruple be given in Wine: Yet taken *immoderately* it is injurious to the Head, and perverts Functions of the Brain; It will so dissipate the Spirits, *ut in magnâ quantitate sumptus mortem inferre valeat*, That it will kill, like a Poison, when used beyond measure.

Some say two drams taken, brings death, and the common People think a small *Sprig* of *Saffron* will do.

do the ſame, if it ſhould go to the Heart, which is true enough in a ſly Senſe; for when that which is impoſſible is done, when a *Sprig* hath paſſed through the *Concoction* of the *Stomach*, through the ſmall paſſages of the *Vena Lacteæ*, and the *Ductus Thoracicus* into the Veins, and has ſlipt through ſuch *Vallies*, as will only receive a certain ſort of Liquor, when all this is done, it will be a Poiſon ſure enough as alſo when the Sky falls we ſhall catch *Larks*.

Many of the *beſt* and moſt *ſerviceable* things in the *Creation*, for want of a due Diſquiſition into the Intrinſick Nature, and regular Uſe of them, become oftentimes great Enemies, and moſt diſſerviceable to us purblind Mortals; and this in the Medicinal *Province* occurs often. Thus *Saffron*, by the too frequent and laviſh Uſe thereof in the *Small-Pox*, hath poſted ſeveral to their long homes; for by its expulſive force, and ſtrong *Cordial Energy*, it is as a pair of *Bellows*, or Fuel to the Inflammatory Particles, which moleſt the Blood, in the beginning of this deſtroying *Diſeaſe*: And thereby the *Fevouriſh* Ebullition is exalted too high, even ſometimes to a *Phrenſie*; and Nature hurried to a violent Expulſion of the *Morbifick Matter*, which ſhe is as it were ſuffocated with, having not time to perform a due Separation;

Or if the *Patient* ſhould bear through it with Head and Shoulders, as we uſe to ſay; yet a cruel, indiſtinct, confluent, Pox, with moſt dangerous Symptoms, doth beſure conſequently to harraſs and torture the Body, and *Taint* the Blood of the Patient. And this, as I have often obſerved, is the Effects and Product, not only of *Saffron* as 'tis vulgarly uſed, but alſo *Methridate*, *dioſcordium*, *Treacle-water*, and other hot Cordials.

Indeed

Indeed the whole World is beholden in *his rebus*, and ought never to forget the Induſtry and practical Diſcoveries of the Worthy and Learned Dr. *Sydenham*, who did make it a great part of his Study and Practice to conquer this grievous Diſeaſe; *who ſaith*, That the longer Nature is in working and perfecting *Separation*, ſo the Ebullition be not quite dulled and impeded, ſo much more certainly and univerſally the *Separation* is perform'd; for of a forc'd Expulſion, by a hot *Regimen*, or by hot Cordials comes no good, as from over-haſty Fruit no true nor certain advantage;

And I ſhall only to confirm his Sentiments. ſay, That I have, (in my poor Practice) in ſome Years paſt, more eſpecially in the late *Epidemical Year* 87. found wonderful good Succeſs in the *Small-Pox*, by adviſing the People to a cold *Regimen*, and not to uſe *Saffron*, and other hot Cordials, as they are wont extravagantly to do.

The Limners, Confectioners, *&c.* uſe Saffron to Colour with.

In the Shops. Saffron. Spirit and Tincture of the ſame. The Powder call'd *Diacrocuma.* Oxycroceum Plaiſter, Carthamus Seeds. Electuarium Diacarthamum, but in the laſt Edition the *College* ſay *f. Tabell. oleum Crocinum Hermodactils.*

The Spirit and Tincture are great Cordials, a ſmall Spoonful is a Doſe; *Diacrocuma* is excellent in cold Diſtempers of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, Dropſies, Jaundies, and helpeth Digeſtion, Green ſicknes, and is Diuretick; it is alſo made into Electuar. *Carthamus* Seeds brought over Sea, the Kernel or middle parts of the Seed have a *purgative* Virtue, and they are ranked by *Authors* in the *Phlegmagogue Claſſe* of Purgers.

The Electuary *Diacarthamum* purgeth ſtrongly

Choller

Choller and Phlegm; excellent in the Gout, and kills Worms.

Hermodactils are a hard, white, flat, and solid Root, of Meadow-Saffron, rather from *Colchis*, than of our own Country; though the true *Hermodactils* is either the *iris tuberosa* of *Nath.* and *Lobel.* or the *Syrian* Meadow Saffron. They are hot and dry in the 2°. offend the Stomach, yet do very bravely draw tough Flegm, and clammy Humours from the Joints; and therefore, according to *Paulus*, it is dedicated to gouty Maladies.

The Oyl *Crocinum*, or of Saffron, warms, molifies, gives ease to, and greatly strengthens the Nerves: The Use of *Oxycroceum* is very well known to the meanest sort of People.

There is the *Extract* of Saffron kept in some Shops, for the Use of some Physicians, as there is Syrup *de croco Batean.*

In the Small-Pox, a Linnen Rag boil'd with half a dram of Saffron in the Water of Rue, then dry'd and worn under the Chin, during the Distemper, was used by Dr. *Bates, in Pharm*: But let every one do as they list, I know what I think.

Shittah-Tree.

Shittim-wood. Ex. 25. 5, 23. & 26. 15, 37. & 27. 1, 16. & 30. 1, 5. & 35. 24. & 36. 31, 36. & 37. 1, 25. & 38. 1. 6. *Deut.* 10. 3. *Isa.* 41. 19.

N. K. D. P. *Cedrus Lectissima Jun.* & *Tr.* It is a certain *place*, as you may find in *Jos.* 2. 5. as well mentioned as a *Vegetable*, and in

in *Joel* 3. 18. it is called the Valley of *Shittim*, and I ſuppoſed is uſed metaphorically for the Church, or Regions, which God would pour down his Bleſſings upon in that place. And no doubt it was a fertile place, (for *Iſrael* abode there, as in *Num.* 25. 1.) which are agreed to be *Shittah-tree*, or *Wood*, by moſt *Expoſitors*. And *Jun. & Trem.* call it the Valley *Cedrorum Lectiſſimarum*.

This moſt excellent Wood, was called for by God, (among other precious things) to be brought him as an Offering, it made Tables and Pillars, and other things about the Tabernacle; to conclude, a late *Naturaleſt* ſaith, Chooſe your Ground and Place proportionable, to the particular *Minerva* of the native Place of the Exotick Seed or Vegetable you Tranſplant, if ſo, the *Taurick Cedar*, no doubt, would grow here if planted againſt W.lls, *&c.*

Spicknard.

Can 1. 12. & 4. 13, 14. *Mar.* 4. 3. *Jo.* 12. 3.

N. K. D. P. *Nardus Jun. & Tr. vulg. Spica Nardj.* Ναρδος. The Nards are the *French*, *Mountaine*, and others, ſome whereof are nurſed in ſome of our curious Gardens.

Spicknard is a Root, ſhooting ſpiky, hairy ſtalks, of a yellowiſh Colour, light, and of a pleaſant Smell. It grows naturally in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and brought from *Germany* and other Countries; it is of two ſorts *Spica Indica*, or *Indian Spicknard*, being the chiefeſt in uſe: And *Spita Celtica*, or Celtick-Nard, from *Beturia Celtica*, a Name formerly of a Pro-

Province in *Spain*, (so named from the River *Bætis* running through it, and *Celticj* the ancient Inhabibitants thereof, now called *Extremadura*) which Country formerly did, and now still doth yield much of this Vegetable.

These Nards are called *Spica*, from their likeness to Spike, or a larger sort of *Lavender*, growing in *Germany*, called the Male, and our *Lavender* is is the Female ; and thence called *Pseudonardus*, and *Lavendula* a *Lavo*, because of a perfuming Scent, it was used in Baths and Washes for the Body and Hands.

Virtues and Uses.

Nardus Celtica, or Celtick-Nard, is hot and dry, bitter, Aromatick, and Astringent ; it is weaker than the *Indian Nard*, which is some what stronger, in the same quality, and more efficacious in its Virtues ; they are Stomachical, discuss Wind, dry up Defluxions, stop Fluxes of the Intestines and Matrix, used in the Stone, being Diuretick, and much used in Antidotes.

In the Shops. Indian Nard, vulgarly Spicknard, and Celtick-Nard. Oyl of Nard simple, *Oleum Nardinum*, and the compound Oyl, which is made as the former, with the Addition of some Aromaticks ; These are externally prescribed to heat, and digests, resists cold and windy Distempers in any part of the Body, so may help (anointed on the Back-bone) Palsies, Tremblings, Vomitings, Rickets ; Obstructions of the Hypochondries, Barrenness and Abortion.

Sycomore=

Sycomore-Trees.

Sicamine-Trees. 1 *K.* 10. 27. 1 *Chr.* 27. 28. 2 *Ch.* 1. 15. & 9. 27. *Ps.* 78. 47. *Is.* 9. 10. *Luk.* 17. 6. & 19. 4.

N. K. D. P. *Sycomorus*, *Sycaminus*. 'Tis in a former Translation called, in *Luk.* 17. 6. a Mulberry-tree, but in this last a Sycamine-tree. Sycomore with us, saith Mr. *Evelyn*, is falsly so called, being our *Acer majus*, greater Maple. And the true Sycomore, is *ficus Pharaonis*, or *Egyptia*, *Pharaoh*'s Fig-tree, or Fig-tree of *Egypt*; called also from its similitude in Leaves and Fruit, *Morosycus* or *Mulberry* Fig-trees.

There is another sort of them, called *Sycomorus Silvestris*, or *ficus Cipria*, Sycomore of *Cyprus*, or Cyprus Fig-tree; the Fruit being smaller, but sweet as Figs, growing in *Cyprus*, *Caria*, *Rhodes*, and in those parts. These Trees fructifie three or four times in a Year, and a kind of Bread hath been made of the Fruit, and they yield a milky Juice, potable, as *Betula*, or Birch-Tree.

The Sycomore with us, being it seems related to the *Maple*, leaves an imperfect Fruit, called Pods, or Cat-keys, from which it is propagated, being Sown when Ripe, and falling, coming up plentifully the next Spring: Succours also, and Sets from the Tree will grow, being planted in moist Ground, not too dry, or water'd at the first, delighting rather in light, than dry Land.

Virtues

Virtues and Uſes.

Our Sycomores are raiſed more for Ornament, (they affording a curious dark and pleaſant Shadow) and for their ſpeedy growth, than for any Medical Property; yet *Aſtrologers* record it as one of *Venus* her Trees, 'tis like to make her a *ſhady Walk* to cool her Beauty, and prevent Sun-burning.

The Bark is bitteriſh, rough, and the Leaves alſo are Mucilaginous; it is ſome what Aſtringent like *Maple*, ſaith Sir *I. F.* I know no Medicinal Uſes of it, but being Tapt, it will yield a ſweetiſh Juice like the Birch-tree, and not much unlike it in Taſte, as I have try'd: And it would be no great labour, nor coſt, to prepare a ſmall quantity of it as they do *Birch Wine*, (for a Tryal) which is now ſo frequently made, (in this Northern part of *Stafford-ſhire*, *Cheſhire*, and many other places where *Birch-Trees* grow plentifully) and that ſo highly, vinous and ſpirituous, that it hath paſt for a ſort of foreign Wine.

The Timber of Sycomore, is light, tough, not much inferiour to *Aſh*, yields good Fuel, and fit for ſeveral Mechanick Uſes, as the *Joyners*, *Turners*, *Trencher*-makers, and others, can beſt tell. The Keys and Leaves are eaſily turn'd, when fall'n, into *Mucilages* and *Slimineſs*; ſo prejudice the curious *Walks*, by which they grow, as I have heard Gardners and others complain: And to walk or ſit, eſpecially Sleep under the ſhade of this Tree, was by the Ancients accounted unwholſome; but now the common Uſe of it hath exploded that conceit.

St. *Hierom* affirms, He ſaw the *Sycomore* that the Dwarf, *Zacheus*, climb'd up in, to behold the preſs and

and crowd of People; I could wish he had given us a Description of it, for the Incouragement of my Reader to try *Sycomore Juice*, where Birch cannot be had, I shall set down the Receipt of

Birch-Wine.

As it is prepar'd by some, particularly by a good Family in the *More-lands*, where it was good, and stronger than any I ever drank, for I meet with it very often abroad.

Take of the Birch Liquor, thirteen Gallons to the Dozen, boil away the odd Gallon, then put in of clear fine white Sugar two Pound, for every Gallon, that is twenty four Pound, and boil it again so long, as to fetch out the scum and filth of the Liquor and Sugar: Let it then stand a while, and scum it, if need be; so put it together, in any cool place, in one Vessel, and when cold, put a little Barm to it, but not too much, and let it be a Week in working, stirring once every day; and then Tun it, and let it stand to work at the Bung-hole, if it will, if not, stop it up close: And after a quarter of a Year, or more, draw it out into Bottles, Cork'd well up.

Observe, That you draw your Liquor from the Tree, in the latter end of *February*, or about the *Vernal Equinox*, when the Sap ascends, before the Spring of the Leaf, though I have known it done in *April*. It runs most freely when the Wind is South or West, or the Sun shine warm; but not so if the Weather be very cold, or in the Night time. Some have reported, a *Birch-Tree* will yield in twelve or fourteen days, its own weight in Liquor; I shall not affirm, nor deny it, but 'tis most evident

evident a few Trees will yield a vast quantity in a few days; I have seen above twelve Bottles hang at one Tree.

Observe, 2ly. That a wet Season is bad to gather it in, for the least Rain-water in your Liquor and Bottles, weakens and spoils the Liquor.

Observe, 3ly. That a new Barrel is best, but howsoever, burn a Match or two of *Brimstone* within your Vessel before you Tun it, which is a Secret.

Tares.

Matth. 13. 25. &c. [*See Fitches and Pulse.*]

N. *Vicia Sylvestris, sive Cracca*: Some are Sown, though not usually, in most places of *England*, and benefit the Land as other Pulses, and are rather to be preferred for Fodder, than any other Use they can be put unto: Others are wild, and do no good, but spoil the Corn they spring in, yet feed and advance Cattel well, saith one, that are almost starved, and are frequently found in Pastures and Meadows; These wild sorts are called by some Tar-grass.

La Romain, or *French* Tares or Fitches, is annually Sown in *France*, and other places, very quick of growth, excellent Food for Cattel, especially for Horses, eating it in the former part of the Summer, it may be let grow for Hay.

Teyte-

Teyl-Tree.

Isa. 6. 13.

N. K. D. P. *Quercus. Jun. & Tr. vulg. Tilia.* φίλυρα. Lime-tree, Line-tree, or *Tela Hysp.* Linden-tree.

This proud Vegetable is distinguish'd by *Tilia mas, sive Sterilis*, or the Male, and *Tilia Femina sive Major*, or the Female Line tree. The Male, some say, is a finer sort of Elm, never producing any Flowers nor Berries, and hath much smaller Leaves; the Female is divided into a *Major* and *Minor*; the greater is a large spreading stately Tree, it hath a dark colour'd Bark, fair broad Leaves, greener than Elm-leaves, producing white Flowers and Berries, containing black round Seed.

The *lesser Female Lime-tree*, being smaller leav'd, is in some Countries called *Bast*, because Ropes are made of the Bark thereof; this grows wild in the Woods and Hedges, in *Essex* and *Lincoln-shire*, and almost equals those brought out of *Holland*, where there are Nurseries to raise them straight and comely.

The Line-tree being the greater Female, delights in a good rich Soil, and thrives not in hungry cold Land; with us in *England* it is propagated by Suckers, as the *Elm*, and branches, or from its Berries which drop from it in *Autumn*: It spreads incredibly in a rich Soyl, perfuming the Air, with fragrant odoriferous Blossoms, very pleasant in *Walks*, and near great *Avenues*, giving a large delectable Shadow, and now much raised of late Years.

These Trees adorn the High-ways in *Holland*, also in *Spain* and other places; There grow many of them

in St. *James's Park*, and in that at *Hampton-Court*, and are to be found in most Counties of this Land, about *Gentlemen's* Houses, or elsewhere; for about *May* the *Apothecaries* look after the Flowers of them.

Virtues and Uses.

This graceful Tree belongs also to *Venus*, for to walk under; It is some what hot and dry, yielding an acrimonious bitterish Taste, both in its Flowers and Bark, which is Mucilaginous; the whole of the Tree being some what Astringent.

The Leaves and Bark do dry and repel, boiled for Mouth-waters; It cureth Blisters, Ulcers, and sore Mouths in Children and others: And boil'd in Water, especially the Bark, to Mucilage, is excellent in Burnings, Scaldings, and hot Wounds, if Clothes wet therein be applied, and is a great comfort to a scalded Member, if the part be bathed therewith: Also in tumefied Legs and Feet from an inward Cause. The Berries reduc'd to Powder, stops *Dysenteries* very strangly, and are greatly extoll'd in the *Hæmorrahgy* of the Nose.

Of the *filacious* matter of the Bark, 'tis said, *Cables* and other Ropes are made; the Timber is lighter, and to be preferr'd before *Willow*, having a better Substance in it, (hence the Remnant of God's faithful People are likened unto it) and excellent long *Poles* and *Ladders* have been made thereof, of very great length, (for if they be suffer'd to mount, (without Topping their Heads, about three Yards high, as is usual, and Sett at six Yards, or twenty Foot distance) they become streight, tall and uniform both in heighth and breadth in a short time, beyond all other Trees.) Also the Wood serves best for

for *Shoe-makers* Boards to cut their Leather on. And *Sculptors* and *Carvers* do more plainly Cut and Engrave all their *Pictures* and *Figures* in this Wood, for it is light, fast, and tenacious, cutting easily, and lasting very long, not being obnoxious to Worms.

And for its Lightness, Solidity and Fineness, it hath (and still is for ought I know to the contrary) been dignified by the *Hands* of the Right *Honourable* the *White-staff* Officers in His *Majesty*'s Courts. And a Nest of *Draw-boxes* for an *Apothecary* have been made of it. To conclude, take the Praises of the famous *Cowley* of it, being thus translated;

The stately Lime, smooth, gentle, straight & fair
(With which no other Dryads may compare)
With verdant Locks, and fragrant Blossoms deck't,
Do's a large ev'n, odorate Shade project.

In the Shops. The dry Flowers. The Conserve *florum Tiliæ*, and the Water distill'd from the Flowers.

The Flowers of this Tree are only used in Physick, in the Shops, being a Cordial, and Cephalick, often used in the Falling-sickness, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Megrim, and other affects of the Head and Nerves, are more Cordial, and not so hot, as *Lillies* of the *Valley* Flowers; and the Conserve of them may be used, especially in hot Constitutions, instead thereof.

The Water called *Aq. florum Tiliæ*, is prescribed in Cordials, good against Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, in Hysterical Cases, and doth rarefie concreted Blood from Contusions. For these Flowers are Balsamical, perfuming the Air in *June* and *July*, and their odoriferous Blossoms do entertain a

mellifluous Army of *Bees*, ſaith an *ingenious* Author, from the Top of the Morning, till the cool and dark Evening compels their return. And *Schroder* ſaith, the burnt Coals quenched (or ſprinkled) in Vinegar, diſſolves clotted Blood; and the Juice or Liquor flowing out of this Tree, being cut, is good to prevent the falling of the Hair. And Gunpowder is made in ſome Countries of the Coals thereof.

Thiſtle.

Thiſtles. Gen. 3. 18. 2 *King.* 14. 19. *Job* 31. 40. *Hoſ.* 10. 8. *Mat.* 7. 16.

N. K. D. P. *Carduus. Spina. Tribulus. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Carduus.* ἀκάνθος. Thiſtles are a large Generation, diſtinguiſhed by different *Prænomens*, and manner of Vegitation, or growth and figure.

A ſow-thiſtle is called *Sonchus*: The white Cotton Thiſtle is *Acanthium Album*; Bears-breech is a Thiſtle alſo, called *Branca Urſina*: The ſoft Thiſtle *Cirſium*: The Globe-thiſtle is *Carduus Globoſus*: The Fullers or Cloathiers Thiſtle or Teazle, called *Carduus Fullonum*: Star-Thiſtle, is *Carduus Stellatus*: The *Camæleon* Thiſtle; theſe are the chief which have many related to them, being of little uſe as yet, eſpecially in Phyſick, becauſe the chiefeſt ſort mentioned in our *Diſpenſatories*, and that I ſhall chiefly inſiſt on, are three as followeth.

Carduus Benedictus, or Bleſſed Thiſtle: *Carduus Lacteus ſive Mariæ*, Ladies Thiſtle: *Carline* Thiſtle, called *Carlia*, or *Carolina*, by *Charlemain* the firſt Emperor, whoſe Army was by this Root, deliver'd, and preſerved from the Plague.

I

I forgot to Name before the remarkable Thistle called *Carduus Palustris*, or Marsh-thistle, which grows as tall as a Man: The *Carline* and *Blessed* Thistles are seldom or never found in *England*, except manur'd in our Gardens; and the *Carline* is the white *Chamæleon*: *Carduus Vulgarius & Lanceolatus* is well known.

Virtues and Uses.

Carduus Benedictus, (as most of the Thistles are) is under the Influences of *Mars* and his Sign *Aries*: It is hot and dry in the 2°. of a smoaky bitterish Taste, and Mucilaginous, by which nauseating the Stomach, it procures Vomiting: The Vulgar do know this *Carduus* so well, by their frequent *Carduus Possets* they boil to vomit and sweat them, being the only popular *Pharmacon* or *Panacæa* in many parts of *England*, that I shall only say 'tis Alexipharmick, Diuretick, cleansing and opening, and so good it is, that 'tis pitty the Use of it is so much laid aside by *Practitioners*, being formerly estimated as one of the best Vegetables in the Febrifugous *Class*.

But now Jesuits Bark, the *Pulvis Patrum* forsooth (a thing not so safe, especially as it is promiscuously and rashly used, as the Only *Catholicon* in most Diseases) hath jossled it out of Doors, and other ancient Antifebrificks; for all useful and famous *Remedies*, have had in all times, and still will have a natural Succession in point of Estimation and Use: And I am very apt to opine with another *Ingenious Author*, that this *Bark*, as excellent a *Remedy* as it is in some Cases, may not flourish the *Age* of a Man in that heighth of Reputation it has now manifestly

gained, for a Cure done by the Bark, doth Contra-indicate all *Evacuations* for a considerable time; It locks up and blunts the *Morbifick* weapons of a Disease, and forces a stop to the nimble *Circulation* of the Blood and *Animal* Juices, making a perfect Damm and Blockade in the Brain: And where Nature is so irregularly imposed on, a meer *Sciolist* in these matters, will conclude the Consequences to be dangerous, and oftentimes Mortal. A methodical Management of Diseases, by throughly *Eradicating* the *efficient Cause*, is like a Man, and like a *Physician* that understands his business.

Ladies Thistle is hot and dry in the 2°. under *Jupiter*, a Friend to the Liver and Blood; the Prickles cut off, they were formerly used to be boiled in the Spring, and eaten with other Herbs; but as the World decays, so doth the Use of good old things, and others more delicate, and less virtuous, brought in vogue.

The *Carline* is said to be hot and dry in the Third. The Roots are chiefly used, having a bitterish Acrimony, something Aromatick, but no pleasing Smell, are Alexipharmick, and Diaphoretick, open the Liver and Spleen, and urinary Passages, and doth not nauseat the Stomach so much as the former: for there is a bitter Smoakiness in all the Thistles, which inwardly makes them Nauseous and Purgative, and outwardly discussing and cleansing, saith the observing Physician, Sir *J. F.*

In the Shops. Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, the dry Herb, and also Ladies Thistle dried; the distill'd Waters of both, being two of the Antipleuretical Waters: *Sal Cardui Benedicti*, being the fixt *Salt* of the Ashes, an excellent Medicine in *Intermitting Fevers*, and procures Sweat.

Star-

Star-Thiſtle, the old *Herbals* ſay, is admirable in the Stone and Strangury, and in *Pharm. Bat.* you have the following Powder, kept as a great Secret: Sir *Theod. Mayhern* (who got the greateſt Eſtate, it is thought, that was ever got by Phyſick) was it ſeems the firſt Author, (though I have not yet ſearch'd for it, in the late *Pharmacop. Mayhernia*) of this plain, (thence the more deſpiſed by ſome) yet proper and ſuitable Powder. ℞. dry Leaves of *Star-Carduus*, or Star-thiſtle ℥i. Roots and Seeds of Parſly each ʒiii. dry'd a part and powder'd, then mixed into a fine Powder, a Doſe is two Scruples in White-wine or Broth, in fits of the Stone and Gravel, and taken to prevent, *&c.*

Thornes.

Gen. 3. 18. *Exod.* 22. 6. *Num.* 33. 55. *Joſ.* 23. 13. *Jud.* 2. 3. & 8. 7. 2 *Sam.* 23. 6. 2 *Chr.* 33. 11. *Job* 5. 5. & 41. 2. *Pſ.* 58. 9. & 118. 12. *Prov.* 15. 9. & 22. 5. & 24. 31. & 41. 2. *Eccl.* 7. 6. *Can.* 2. 6. *Iſ.* 5. 6. & 7. 19, 25. & 9. 18. & 10. 17. & 32. 13. & 33. 12. & 34. 13. & 55. 13. *Ezek.* 2. 6. & 28. 24 *Hoſ.* 10. 8. *Mic.* 7. 4. *Nah.* 1. 10. *Mat.* 7. 16. & 13. 22. & 27. 29. 2 *Cor.* 12. 7. *Heb.* 6. 8.

NK. D. P. *Spina. Vepres. Virgultum. Jun.* & *Tr. Vulg. Spina.* As the Spinous Tribe of Herbs are many, ſo this of Shrubs and Buſhes is very

Numerous, as *Thornes*, *Brambles*, *Briars*; which see before, *Furze*.

Haw-thorne or White-thorne, is called *Spina acuta alba*, or better, *Oxyacantæus*. The Black-thorne or Sloe bush, is *Prunus Sylvestris*, or *Spinus*. The Barberry-bush is *Oxyacantha* or *Berberis*, or *uva Crespina*. Ever green Thorne is *Pyracantha*: Christ-Thorne, or Jews-Thorne, is *Paliurus* or *Spina Judaica*: Buck-Thorne, or Purging-Thorne, is *Spina Cervina*, or *Rhamnus*: These are the chief which grow wild, or propagated in some Gardens.

The Exotick Thornes *Acacia* (*quasi acuta*) *Egyptia*, or *Egyptian* Thorne, of which the *Acacia* in the Shops; but the *Acacia Germanica* is much used instead of it.

Goats-Thorne, *Spina herci*, or *Tragagantha*, from whence Gum-Tragacanth or *Dragon* flows.

And *Acacia Pontica*, which yields us a sort of Arabick Gum, as the *Egyptian*-Thorne also doth; these are all *Siliquous* Plants, and described in the *Leguminous* Class.

Virtues and Uses.

Mars, no doubt, hath lifted this armed and wounding Shrub, *Haw-Thorne*, for one of his Soldiers: The *Haws* are a pulpy and mucilaginous Fruit, (only used in Physick) are very Astringent, as is the whole Bush. The *Haws* and included *Stones* are cry'd up in the *Stone* and *Gravel*, being dry'd and powder'd, the Stones become provokers of *Urin*, being join'd with the *Acid* Humours in our Bodies, half an Ounce may be added to the Powder of *Star-Thistle*. The Powder also of the

Fruit

Fruit, ſtop Laskes, Uterine Fluxes, and others.

This *Shrub* is not ſo much uſed in the Medicinal Art, as it is beneficial to the Husbandmen, being eſteemed the beſt for *Fencing*; it is raiſed by Seeds, or young Plants, or Suckers, called *Quick-Setts* in ſome Countries I know; this is the ſpeedieſt way, though the Seeds, if the place will admit it, is leſs charge, requiring two Springs ere they come up, then after two or three Years, do flouriſh to Admiration: The *Pyracantha* has the ſame Virtues, and yields a ſtrong and firm prickly *Fence*, and ever green Leaves; It is raiſed by the bright *Caralline* Berries, which are found moſt part of the Winter on the Tree, or by *Suckers*, or *Slips*: Theſe Vegetables alſo yield delight and pleaſure, as well as Service to Men; for ſome make them into delightful *Walks*, and ſhear them into *Globes*, and various forms, reſembling Animals and Caſtles, and other ſhapes, formed *Arte Topiaria*, as it is to be ſeen at *Brewood-Hall* in this County.

The Black-thorne is binding alſo, eſpecially the *Sloe-Plum*, or *Bullice*, which are frequently eaten about *October* when froſted; this Tree in its Bark and Leaves is very rough, and ſomewhat bitteriſh in the Mouth, whence the Binding quality, but the Fruit (which is but a *wild Plum*) is auſtere and acid, (as all unripe *Plums* are) and ſtop and bind the Belly more than *Haws*: This yields alſo good *Fencing Branches*, and is raiſed as the *White-Thorne*.

Barberries and its Leaves are cold and dry as well as Sloes, the Berries being Acid and Aſtringent: The Leaves ſeaſon Meat, as Sorrel, being made into *Sauce*, and helps hot Stomachs, and would be good Sauce for Jaundic'd people. *Barberry-bark*, a thing well known, being uſed much to cure the *Jaundice*, by the Vulgar, is bitter, ſlimy and acrid, with a

Purgency, by which it purgeth Choller; if the Bark be steeped in *Beer*, and Sir *J. F.* saith he try'd it in a Chollerick Person; And I know it usually opens the Body of those Country People that take it for the Jaundice, and renders them Laxative: The Roots also are excellent in the same case.

Jews-Thorne or *Christs-Thorne*, supposed to be that wherewith he was Crowned, being now propagated with us, has the same Virtues as White-thorne; This is the *Rhamnus Tertius* of *Dioscorid.*

It hath been observed that *Pears* have been grafted on White thorne Stocks, and have eaten not the harder; but let such as do so for want of *Pear-stocks*, graft very low, for otherwise the *Thorne* not growing proportionable to the *Graft*, will cause the Graft to decay, being never able to grow thereon unto the bigness usual in *Pear-Trees*; There are almost infinite stories of strange Conjunctions, as all *Roses* continue well and cement naturally upon *Briars*, as one the *Eglantine* or *Sweet-briar*, and *Dog-rose*: *Cherries* on *Plum-stocks*, which is Sir *Hugh Platt's* way, and *Corins* upon *Gooseberries*, as saith Mr. *Sharrock*.

But there are some Stories of *Conjunctions*, which urge earnestly for credit, some of Incision made upon Animal Bodies: The Lord of *Pieresch* had a Present made him of a Plum-tree Branch, which bore Blossoms and Leaves, which sprung from a Thorne, that grew in the Breast of a *Shepherd*, having got it by falling on a *Plum-tree*: Raw-silk hath grown out on the Eye brow of a Lady, as *Borellus* tells us, *Observ.* 10. *Cent.* 1. being drawn through the Flesh to stitch up the lips of a Wound, and grow'd so fast as to be frequently

quently cut. But enough of this, if not too much.

In the Shops. Rob, (and Syrup) *Prunellorum Sylvestrium* of Sloes, in the form of a Quiddeny, or Marmalade, but if it be inspissated highly, or more solidly thicken'd, it is in *Germany*, and other places, *Acacia Germanica*, which is also kept in Shops, and is a *Succedaneum*, to the true *Acacia* of the Ancients, which is *Acacia verâ*, and is a product of the Exotick Thornes, being an Ingredient into *Mithridate* and *Treacle*: These are all Astringent greatly.

Rob, *Syrup*, and *Troches* of Barberries, which bind not so strongly as the former, but are more pleasant, but the *Conserve* of Barberries is most in use, which cools hot Stomachs, used in Fevours, Vomitings, Diarrhea's, and causeth an Appetite. These Robs, Syrups, Juices and Conserves, are not to be given to costive Bodies.

Syrup of Purging Thorne, or Buck-thorne, called Syr. *de Spina Cervina*, or *de Rhamno Solutivo*, or by Sir *T. M. Syrupus Domesticus*, or House-Wife's Syrup, intimating its Usefulness and Harmlessness. This Syrup ought to be made in *B. M.* as Sir *J. F.* well observes, (though too often otherwise) so you extract the Virtue and Colour in the Skin, gives it a Red Colour, and purges very strongly from one Spoonful to four. It gripes least if made of ripe Berries; The new Syrup doth purge very violent, and to be used with Caution, but it abates of its strength after two or three Months. The Berries may be taken from Fifteen to Thirty to purge; I knew a Country Fellow once swallow'd Sixty, that purg'd him so much as to weaken him, and was forc'd to use means to stop it: If they be dry'd and powder'd, it may be

be given from ʒj. to ʒij. if in Decoction from forty to sixty. *Extract. Rhamni S. Closs.* dos. gr. viij. in *Jusculo.*

Half an Ounce of the Syrup *Acuates* a purging *Potion* bravely, it is not to be given in tender delicate Bodies, though the Berries are sweet at first, yet presently after are bitter, rough, and Mucilaginous, counted hot and dry in the 20. are ripe in *September.* If any one is minded to take the Berries, they are best boiled in fat Broth, with a little Salt. The Juice of the ripe Berries boiled in *Allom-water*, colcureth a deep *Green*; the unripe, *Yellow.*

The *Bark* of this Thorne tastes much like the *Berries*, and may be put into Diet-drinks, with Roots of Dwarf-Elder, and *Orris*, to purge, to which add *Daucus*, *Juniper-berries*, and *Wormwood*, excellent for Hydropical Persons, as is the Syrup: It is not found to grow in every *County*, so that the Apothecaries are at some trouble to get the Berries.

Tree of Life.

Gen. 2. 9. *Prov.* 3. 18. & 11. 30. & 13. 12. & 15. 4. *Rev.* 2. 7.

N. K. D. P. *Abor vitæ, Scientiæ. Jun.* & *Tr. Thya Theophrast. vulg. Arbor vitæ.* This is an Exotick Plant, Solar and Aromatical in the hottest Countries, where 'tis a large Tree. It is now propagated with us by some curious *Botanists*, and is increased by Layers and Slips, for its pleasant green Leaf, being an *ever Green*, though the cold Winter make it dark and brown; I hear

it grows in Mr. *Dent*'s Garden, an Apothecary in *Cambridge*: And there are ſix of them in *Trentham* Gardens, (cut and prun'd about the height of a Man) the Seat of the Right Worſhipful and Honourable *Gent.* Sir *I. Leveſon Gower*, one of our well deſerving Burgeſſes in Parliament.

Virtues and Uſes.

I ſhall not enter into a Diſquiſition, whether this be the *Forbidden* Tree, for Expoſitors differ; old Authors ſay 'tis much like the Wild *Cypreſs* Tree, but is more Oleous, Gumous, and Odoriferous, which demonſtrates its Tenuity of parts. It is, no doubt, hot and dry; *Gerard* ſaith 'tis agreeable to the Nature of Man, and an excellent *Cordial*, and of a pleaſant Smell: *Park.* ſaith 'tis Thoracical, and our late and more *Authentick Willis* makes it *Cephalical*, and was uſed to preſcribe it to the Poorer ſort in Convulſions, ordering the *Leaves* and *Sugar*, each equal parts to be beaten to a Conſerve, Doſe ʒſs. ad ʒj. *bis in die*, with a draught after it, as you may ſee under *Rue*.

Wiſdom and Righteouſneſs are compared to it, in ſome of the quoted places of Scripture; And no doubt of greater *Virtues*, than as yet Experience hath taught us: For I found it bitteriſh, rough, acrid, Aromatical in Taſte, much like the *Balſamum Gileadenſe*, ſtaying long upon the Tongue. It muſt needs be a great Diuretick, and highly Balſamical, as the *Balm* of *Gilead* is.

Vine.

Vine.

Gen. 40. 9. & 49. 11. *Deut.* 32. 32. & 8. 8. *Jud.* 9. 12. 1 *King.* 4. 25. 2 *King.* 4. 39. & 18. 31. & 25. 12. 2 *Chr.* 26. 10. *Job* 15. 33. *Psal.* 80. 8. & 128. 3. *Can.* 6. 11. & 7. 12 *Isa.* 5. 2. & 16. 18. & 24. 7. & 32. 12. & 61. 5. *Ezek.* 5. 2. & 17. 6, 8. & 19. 10. *Hos.* 10. 1. & 14. 17. *Joel* 1. 7, 11. *Mic.* 4. 4. *Nah.* 2. 2. *Zec.* 3. 10. *Mal.* 3. 11. *Matth.* 26. 29. *Joh.* 15. 1. *Jam.* 3. 12. *Rev.* 14. 18.

N. K. D. P. *Vitis.* αμπελος. *Vulg.* The Manur'd Vine is *Vitis Vinefera.* The Wild Vine is *Vitis Sylvestris*: *vel Labrusca*, the Fruit, or a Grape is *Racemus* or *Uva*: The Seeds *Arilli*: The Leaf *Pampinus*: The dry'd Grapes, or Raisins of the Sun, *Passulæ Solis*, of which see before. The Stalk is *Scapus Uvarum*: The Limpid Juice or Tears, which issue when Tapt in the Spring, are called *Lacrymæ Vitis*: The Branches *Sarmenta*: The new pressed Juice, *Mustum*: Juice of unripe Grapes, *Omphacium.*

I shall not stand particularly to denote the Names, the different sorts, description and places of Vines, Grapes and Wines, there being variety both of the Manur'd and Wild kinds, which produce *Fruit* and *Wines*, distinguish'd and alter'd by their Names, Qualities, Properties, Colour and Gust, according as the Soil and Climate differ; for among all the *Vegetables*, that yield any

any *Liquor* and *Fruit* for the Use of Man, the *Vine* claims the Precedency, being esteem'd by Ancient Philosophers, the King of this *Vegetable* Kingdom, as Man is of the *Animal*, and Gold of the *Mineral*: And there are very few Countries in the World, that do not enjoy the delicious Fruits of this most excellent Plant.

Vines are propagated by Stems, Cuttings, or Slips, and it is esteemed a great defficiency, that they are no more propagated in this *Island* than they are; many opine they would do well, if planted in *Vineyards*, as they do in *France*; and some tell us of Vineyards in *Norfolk*, at *Ely*, and in *Gloucester-shire*, heretofore: And Mr. *Hartlib* tells us of One at *Great Chart*, in the *Wild* of *Kent*, that made six or eight *Hogs-heads* of *Wine* yearly.

No doubt our *Grapes* will afford *good Wine*, if they can be brought to such Maturity, as some Years they do on House sides. But those annual Casualties, and Inconveniences, that attend the Situation of a *Vineyard*, arising from the *Sun*, *Wind* and *Weather*, are the Impediments and Discouragements; for any Wind in the Summer Refrigerates, and prevents the Ripeness of the *Grapes*, which are perfected by the Sun-beams, and accelerated by the warmth, richness, and lightness of the Soil. But seeing we have not *Conveniency* for, or will not have *Vineyards*; it may prove a very considerable Advantage, saith Mr. *I. W.* to Plant Vines on the South East and West sides of our Houses, Barns and Walls, and by good Culture and Pruning, they will yield a very considerable Increase: A well Pruned Vine hath produced several Bushels of Grapes, when the same neglected hath yielded very few.

The

The choice of Grapes is alſo very neceſſary; Mr. *Hartlib* commends the Parſly-grape, the *Rheniſh*-grape, the *Paris*-grape, and the ſmall Muſcadel, as moſt ſuitable to our Climate; but the Curran-grape, or Cluſter-grape, is both the earlieſt and ſweeteſt of Grapes, although the Cluſters are but ſmall: And if we cannot make ſo good Wine as the Foreign is, yet it may be converted to *Vinegar*, and prove of great Advantage. But Colonel *Blunt* and many others have had good Vineyards here, of about two or three Acres of Ground, and ſold many Hogs-heads to the *Vintners*.

If all *Gentlemen* would have but as much *Wine*, as they might make off their own Ground, to ſerve their Houſes, they would not be ſo much beholding to *France*, and other places as they are, and have ſo little thanks for it. And in making the Wine, remember to pull out all the hard and unripe Grapes, and the green Stalks of the Vine, before you preſs your Grapes, for 'tis that makes their Wine ſo rough and unwholſom, and often ſowers ſo ſoon; for here has been as good Wine drank in *England*, of *Engliſh* Fruit, as ever came out of *France*, both for ſmall Wine like *Champeigne*, and a high Wine like *Burgundy*. Sir *H. Littleton*, at *Over-Arly*, has made Wine ſo good, not to be diſtinguſh'd from the beſt *French-wines*.

Virtues and Uſes.

Aſtrologers give this uſeful and noble Plant to the Sun, and no doubt it hath great Influence over it, as appears by the gradual Exaltation, and Depauperation of its *Spirituous Juice*, according to

to the degrees of *Heat* and *Cold*, in all Countries its propagated and grows in. The Leaves and Tendrils are acid and rough, do cool and bind, excellent in *Lotions* for hot *Ulcers* in the Mouth, and in *Drinks*, and cooling *Broths*, against heat of the Stomach, Fluxes, Vomitings, Bleedings: The Tears boiled with *Sugar* into a Syrup, is a Medicine that an Eminent *Midwife* of this County gave to her Breeding Women, to stay their Longings and Vomitings. The *Tears* also have Virtue to expel the Stone and Gravel, and is a *Cosmetick*.

Sour Grapes, unripe, are cold and moist, acid, austere and rough; sweet and ripe Grapes hot and moist; The Stones are drier and binding. My Lord *Bacon* saith Grapes will continue fresh and moist all the Winter long, if you hang them Cluster by Cluster in the Roof of a warm Room, especially if when you gather the Cluster, you take off with the Cluster some of the Stock. The *Cineres Clavellati*, or Vine Ashes, *i. e.* of the Branches, Tendrils, and winding Shoots burnt, are used in *Lixiviums* in the Stone and Dropsie, and to prepare *Caustick* Medicines; also excellent to whiten black Teeth if rubbed therewith: Its Virtues arise from the fixt Salt.

Wine Vinum, is made out of the sweet subacid Juice of the Ripe Grape, exalted by Fermentation; the *Acid* is evident to sense, and an *Oyl* produces the Sweetness. The brisk Effervescence of Wines (which work without any additional Ferments) owe their fermentative Motion, to the quick and in bred struglings of their Native *Acid* and *Sulphur*: The Superfluity of which two Principles complicated with a *Volatile Salt*, together with other Heterogeneous things, as Scum, different sort of Fruit, *&c.* are by the Internal Agi-

tation

tion of all the parts rejected and precipitated into that *Form* or *Feces* we call *Tartar*, or *Argal*: The remaining essential Principles from a genuine Wrestling, compose an equal Temper, and generous potable Liquor, sc. Wine.

The like may be said of all other fermentative Liquors, such as *Ale*, *Metheglin*, *R. Cyder*, *Sugars* di solv'd in Waters, but some of those will not easily Ferment *per se*, but require an additional Ferment, to excite their implanted *Acidum*, and *Sulphur*, into that brisk Motion, which we call Working or Fermentation.

Muste is the pressed Juice, or a sweet Liquor, that sends no Vapours to the Head to intoxicate, though one drinks never so much, it being fermented, it is *Wine*: In the making of *White-wine*, the *Muste* of White Grapes is left to Ferment all alone; but *Claret* must Ferment with the *Fæces* of the Grapes, whence it comes to pass, that the *Red* is loaded with more *Tartar* than the *White*, and remains longer in the Body after it is drank. *Muscat* and *Spanish Wines*, do not endure such a Fermentation, until good part of the Phlegm is evaporated, either by the heat of the Sun, or by Fire; and thence they become so glutinous, as they are almost like a Syrup.

If the Effervescence of Wine proves too strong, by the additions of any extraneous thing, as *Mercury Sublimate*, *Suet*, or any Exotick *Sulphur*, or Re-imbition of its own *Tartar*; such a mighty fermentative Motion is called, *Fretting of Wines*, which if not appeased, the *Crasis* of the Wine is in danger of being perverted; and the Remedy is *Racking it off*, which precipitates the aforesaid *Tartarous Fæces*, or extraneous Bodies, or those strong *Frettings* often too much contracted and exalted

exalted by Carriage, are allay'd by the Affusion of plenty of *Milk*, *Isinglass*, or *Starch*: So on the contrary too depauperated or flat Wines, from the depressed state of the Principles, are recovered by a little Fermenting *Wine*, working upon its *Lees*, or by a well impregnated *Tartar*, strong *Lee*, or fermental *Syrup*, composed of generous *Wine*, *Sugar*, and some *Aromaticks*, as the Experienced *Vintner* thinks best: These Additaments, I say, bring on a fresh Fermentation, and excite the native *Acid* and *Sulphur* into a brisk and spirituous Effervescency.

But having a little Philosophically digressed, to demonstrate by what Principles Wines and Spirits are made, exalted depressed and flatted, instead of telling the Virtues, and what Wine is most proper for each Constitution; (for *Wine-drinkers* can best inform themselves of that.)

I shall only say *White-wines* is best before Meals, for after it will be apt to cause Oppilations and Stoppages. *Claret* nourisheth and warmeth, and is the best Stomach Wine, and is wholsomer with Meat, and for those that are Phlegmatick; but for Men apt to Feed, *White* is the best: Sacks and *Muscadines*, and such Cordial sweet Wines, do comfort a cold weak Stomach, and help Digestion. *Red-Wine* is used only to stop Fluxes and Lasks, for it breeds the Stone and ill Blood: *Austere* harsh Wine nourisheth little, is not good for emaciated lean Bodies: New Wines swell and surfeit the Body.

In a word, *Wines* are best for cold and moist Constitutions for People in Years, being prejudicial to Children and Youth, and to all Constitutions if taken immoderately, for then a Relaxation of the Nerves, Tremors, Palsies, Gout, and other Maladies, which have their Origin from the *Genus Nervosum*,

vosum, are the products of it: Also it is a Procatarctick of the *Scurvy*, exalting the Sulphur and Volatile Salts of the Blood, to febrile Ebullitions in some Bodies and in others over Topping, depressing and fixing them, by the previlency of the innate *Acid*, preternaturally advanced, which begets Obstructions, *&c.* especially daily loading the Stomach with *Sack*, proves much sooner fatal than a longer and larger Use of *French Wines*.

For *Sack* contains much *Oyl* and little *Spirit*, and *French Wines* the contrary; hence our great Sack-drinkers are seldom long liv'd, for the warm Oyl, continuing some time upon their Stomachs, the preternatural Heat doth by degrees burn and prey upon their *Vitals*, whereas the *Spirits* in *French Wines* do hastily pass off into the *Blood*, and a great part of them is soon evacuated by *Urine*; the burning force of the remainder, in a short space equally distributed through the body, and consequently is the less pernicious: The Truth of this Discourse, observing *Practitioners* in Physick can attest, meeting often with Patients who too often prove the same.

In the Shops. As there are several sorts of simple Wines, so there are many Compound Wines, taking their Names either from some of the Ingredients, from the Disease they are appropriated to, or from their chief Operation and Virtues, and these many times are variously prescribed by the Physician, answerable to the Indications of the Disease, or else are kept as standing *Nostrums* and *Arcana*'s in the Shops. *Paracelsus* called *Wine*, the *Blood* of the *Earth*; The Juice of the *Prince* of all Vegetables: The Sovereign Cordial, and dignified by others with the Title of *Janus*'s Plant, and the great *Lunaria* of *Raymundus Lullius*, as 'tis supposed.

Spirit

Spirit of *Wine* is the greateſt and moſt uſeful Preparations in the Shops, it is ſweet, very hot and purgent, the Oyl gives its Sweetneſs, and a Volatile Salt its hot Purgency.

The famous *Willis* in his *Pharmaceutice Rat. Cap. Diureticor.* ſhews how he ſeparated the Oyl or Sulphurous parts by Diſtillation from Spirit of Wine, by the Admixtion of a ſtrong Spirit of *Vitriol*; This then more over-proves a Sulphur or Oyl in Wines; And the feculent *Tartar* proves the *Acidum*.

And Sir *I. F.* ſaith the Sulphur, Acidum, and Volatile Salt, united in Spirit of Wine, are much of the nature of a diſſolved Raiſin; and by reaſon of its Raiſinous Compoſition is agreeable to the Red part of the Blood, and is a familiar Specifick, to ſupply its defect, and excite its brisk Motion, whereby its cordial, refreſhing, ſupplying new Spirits by its ſimilitude of Texture.

But every Chymical Laboratory, or true Shop of a good and expert Apothecary ought to be furniſhed with ſtore of very ſubtil and more highly exalted *Sp. Vini*, called *Alcohol Vini*, which is nothing elſe but the above ſaid *Spirit*, moſt pure and highly rectified and diveſted of all Phlegm. This is that moſt *ſubtil* and *incorruptible Eſſence*, by Chymical Authors, couched under ſo many lofty Titles, and ſtrange miſtical Names, as Burning Water, Heavenly Sulphur, Bezoartick Sulphur, Celeſtial *Menſtruum*, the *Philoſophers Key*, the Volatile Balſom of the Catholick Liquor; an Etherial Body conſiſting of Fire and Water; the *Quinteſſence* of Wine, and *Pyrœnus*, or burning Wine, by Dr. *Bates*: And theſe Names ſhew it was a great Polychreſtick, and much prized: Brandy, that is true, is a Spirit of Wine loaded with Phlegm, (as *Spirit* of *Wine* is now, by the beſt Chymical *Operators* drawn from Brandy)

dy) that doth rise first in the Distillation, carrying Phlegm good store with it. If it take Fire with a few Grains of Gunpowder in a Spoon, and consume even to the Flagration and Explosion of the Gunpowder, it comes near a Spirit of Wine, (which should do so, if well rectified) but the more moisture is left when your flame goes out, the more Weak and Phlegmatick is your *Brandy*.

It is the best *Succedaneum* to *Sp.* of *Wine*, and too often is used in its stead, by the Pharmacal Artist; it is the best of all the hot Waters, that are vulgarly sold in the Shops, if moderately taken, and is like a Sword or Dagger, often fatal in the hands of a Fool, and all intemperate Men; for it ought (as also all other *Strong-Waters* and *Spirits*) to be used by the most Sober and Understanding Men, with great Caution and Circumspection; every Month produces sad and fatal Instances of its daggering force, suffocating some, as suddenly as a Halter, and consuming others in scorching fevourish Flames, whilst others are *Calcining* (as it were) by degrees to *Ashes*; The natural *Tone* of the Stomach being by a frequent Use of it depraved and perverted, and the Liver and Viscera so parboil'd, that no other strong Liquor, or rich Cordial, whatsoever can warm the Stomach and Spirits of such Men: And of such mortiferous and deplorable Effects, occasioned by this excellent, yet dangerous *Liquor*; I could produce several Observations, and some within Memory, but respects to the Persons, and their Friends, doth stop my Pen; yet I hope this Hint will not altogether be disregarded by some, nor unwelcom to the Publick.

Tartar (another product of Wine) is found sticking to Casks, like a very hard Stone, sometimes white and sometimes red as the Wine is it comes from, and

and is the *Lees* of Wine indurated, as the *Lees* is but a liquefied *Tartar:* When *Muste* is newly drawn from the Grape it is a true *Chaos*, in the Fermentation, the aqueous, earthy, and other adventitious Impurities and saline parts of it are precipitated into *Tartar*, which is an essential, permanent and incorruptible *Salt* in its self, being of very rare and remarkable Virtues and Uses, arising from its *Acid Salt* and *Sulphur*, or Oyl, which it possesses abundantly: The whitest *Tartar* is the best, the red being serviceable to Goldsmiths, Dyers, *&c.* The Liquid *Lees* of *Wine* are calcined to Ashes, and called also *Cineres Clavellati*, in *English* gravell'd Ashes.

Crystals, or *Crem* of *Tartar*, (ought to be made from the best white *Tartar*, compacted, chrystalline, and weighty, which comes from *Germany*) is *Tartar* purified by Decoction, Filtration and Evaporation, and then coagulated in form of Crystals. But our common *Cream* of *Tartar* is adulterated and sophisticated, by a false crew of Chymical Distillers, with *Allom*, which is quite contrary in its Virtues to it; Of this you may see more in *Riverius, prax. Med. lib.* 11. *cap.* 3. Therefore I do always use the best Crude Tartar, except I know the Shop I prescribe to, do prepare the *Crem* faithfully, or buy it at the *Apothecary's Laboratory*, truly prepar'd (unless we'll suspect the Publick *Faith*) where they may have it at about 3 *s.* the pound, but the *Druggists* (who generally buy them of those accursed and cheating *Pseudo-Chymists*, and counterfeiting Distillers) sell them at 16 *d.* the pound and under; and the Crude Tartar for 6 *d.*: so it appears, the *Allom* which shoots all into Crystals, yields the ill gotten Game, to that wicked distilling Tribe.

Salt of *Tartar*, and of other Preparations made from this Polychrestick *Vegetable* the *Vine*, I may have

have occasion to speak of hereafter; but the *Spirit* of Wine *Tartarised* is the *Alcohol* acuated, with some Portion of its own Salt of Tartar, by Digestion and Distillation, (not by a bare Infusion or Dissolution, as some ignorant Apoth. do think) and is above all others the most excellent *Menstruum* for the Extraction of *Tinctures*, out of *Animals*, *Vegetables*, and *Minerals*, and to prepare *Extracts*, whether from *Catharticks* or *Alteratives*.

But a little to digress: The Separation of the *Spirits* and parts of *Wine* in our Bodies, much resemble Distillation: The *Volatile* parts by the heat of the *Viscera*, and Agitation of the Spirits, ascend to the Brain and Heart, which invigorates and accelerates their Motion elixirating the Animal Spirits, even to a certain Gaiety and Floridness of Mind, which helps us to many fresh, nimble and excellent Thoughts, and consequently we do vent many eloquent and ingenious, and sententious Expressions, as being in the height of Mirth and Joy. But tho the Functions and Faculties of the Body and Soul, are exhilarated by Wine (and other Liquors) moderately taken; so on the contrary if immoderately follow'd, the *Tartarous* parts of the Wine, after the Assention of the *Volatile*, do fix Humours about the *Hypochondriack* Regions, and beget *Melancholy*, as some to pass away their *Melancholy* Dumps, have been debauch'd with Wine and other Liquors, but afterwards it evidently appears to others, as well as themselves to be augmented: But in those who excessively drink Wine to a high degree, in a short space of time, that play the Good-fellow, as they call it, for a Night; the largest Portion of the Spirituous Particles abundantly ascend and circulate in the small Cavities of the Brain, with so great Celerity, that all the Animal Functions are confounded; then

then Objects appear double, and of various Colours; and the Walls of the Room seem to look after another Scituation and Form. And I think this is that called Drunkenness; and then 'tis time to fall a sleep, though such long and profound sleeps follow not upon drinking of Wine, as they do of Ale and other Liquors, because the Spirit of such Liquors (is not so *Volatile*, but) carries a more viscous Phlegm into the Brain, requiring a longer time to pass through the Pores, and in the disingaging it self.

But in a word, I conceive Brandy, especially the ordinary, and other Phlegmatick Spirits, will do a great deal more hurt, and inflame more than duly rectified Spirit of Wine; because our Vitals greedily imbracing the noble Spirit in the Brandy, draws into its curious Recesses upon the Wings thereof: Foulness and Lavid *Phlegm*, wherewith *Brandy* abounded, which grates afterwards and disturbs the Vitals.

Wheat.

Ex. 9. 23. & 29. 2. *Num.* 18. 12. *Deut.* 8. 8. & 32. 14. *Jud.* 6. 11. 2 *Sam.* 17. 28. *Chr.* 27. 5. *Ezr.* 6. 9. *Job* 31. 40. *Ps.* 81. 16. *Is.* 28. 25. *Jer.* 31. 12. *Joel* 2. 24. *Mat.* 3. 12. *Luk.* 22. 31. *Act.* 27. 38. 1 *Cor.* 15. 37. *Rev.* 6. 6.

N. K. D. P. *Triticum. Firumentum. Jun. & Tr. Vulg. Triticum*: πυρός. Wheat is propagated for the Sustenance of Man in most inhabited places of the World, and doth differ in its growth, form, and names, according to different Soyls and Clymes: *Indian* Wheat is called *Maiz*: *Buck*, or

 French

French Wheat, manur'd in these Northern parts, and here in the *Morelands*, is *Ocymum Cereale sive Tragopyrum.* The *Dutch* Names are *Bock-weydt*, and *Buckenweydt* , double Ear'd Wheat is *Triticum Multiplex* : *Poland* Wheat is *Triticum Polonicum* : Wheat-Barly, or bare Barly is *Tritico-speltum.*

But our *English* Husbandmen do (in the several Countries) propagate several sorts, as *White-wheat*, as well the *Spike*, as the Grain is white, called *Triticum spicâ muticâ album siligo.* Εἰλῖγνις *græc.* *Red-Wheat*, called *Kentish Wheat* in some places, is *spica mutica Rubrum*, of which Mr. *Ray* makes three sorts; Gray-Wheat, Duck-bill, or Gray-pollard, is the *Triticum aristis Circumvallatum glumis hirsutis*, with other sorts, best known to the Husbandman.

The best Wheat is reckoned to grow in the *Vales* of *Evesham* and *White-horse* ; but I think there is as good in some places in other Counties, as *Rivet-wheat*, *Flaxen-wheat*, *Bearded-wheat*, which suffereth not by *Mildew*, because the Beard thereof is a defence to preserve it from *Dew*. Many of the several names of *Wheat*, may probable be the same sorts, as Countries differ in Names. As to the Sowing of this Grain,and differences of their Culture, I shall leave to the expert Husbandman.

Virtues and Uses.

I need not spend time to set out the Uses and Virtues of this common and useful Vegetable, which is the wholsomest *Grain* in *Europe*, and the most general *Grain* used here in *England* for Bread, the Staff of Man's Life ; although it be not unfit for the most of the *Uses* the other Grains are fit for.

Astrological *Practitioners* differ about it, some give it to *Venus*, others with more Reason to the *Sun.*

It

It is hot in the 1°. deg. not manifestly drying nor moistning, saith *Galen*; it tastes sweet and slimy, and when brought into Meal its Principles are unalter'd: But Leaven is *Salt* and *Sower*, by the addition of Salt and long keeping, and by the Fermentation of the *Oyl* and *Acid*, (the Principles in *Meal* of *Barly* as well as *Wheat*) the sliminess, which is a more fixt Oyl, is attenuated, the Oyl rarefied, and the Acid set at liberty, and so are dissolv'd in the Mashing Vate, or huff and swell the Dough in the making of *Bread*; for contraries work one with another, and cause a heat, which makes the mixture swell and ferment, when put into fresh *Dough*, or in Liquor, (stopt close up in a Barrel before Fermentation ceases (or too new in Bottles) it will burst the Vessel in pieces, and make a way out.

Hence it appears, how *Bread* being fermented and baked, becomes the chiefest of Nourishment, and virtuous and wholsom; but *Grain* or the *Flower* thereof eaten, crude and raw, procures Diseases; for *Fermentation* is but, as it were, Natures violent Decoction, in order to Separation, and ripening things for the use and benefit of us weak unleavened mutable Mortals, who shall never be *perfect* nor *ripe* in this Life. A little *Leaven* leaveneth the whole Lump, but Tares and Darnel choak and vitiate the best and most perfect Grain.

Wheat-flower draweth (mixt with a little Honey) and healeth any *Bile* or swelling: The *Oyl* pressed from Wheat, between two hot Iron Plates, kills Tetters and Ring-worms, and beautifies the Skin; the Flower in Small-beer, is good to stop *over-flowings* of the Blood, and other Hemorrhages and Fluxes. Leaven draws greatly.

Bran, being the outward Coat or Skin, of this most useful Grain, is more cooling and drying, good

in Decoctions, Baths and Pultisies, in hot Swellings, Ruptures, swollen Breasts, and steeped in *Vinegar*, excellent to rub off Morphew, Scurf, and in the Leprosie; a little thereof boil'd in our ordinary *Beer*, maketh it mantle or flower in the Cup, when it is poured out, *smiles* at you, as 'tis vulgarly term'd: And the best *Beer* to keep (so called from the *French* word *Boire*, and hath been celebrated by the name of *La bonne Biere d'Angleterre*, in *France*, *Belgium*, *Germany*;) being that we call *March* and *October* Beer) was formerly brew'd with a 4th part of Wheat added to the *Malt*, which shews what a rich Spirit this most nourishing Grain is endow'd with, especially when so much remains in the courser part of it, *Bran*.

Poland is said to have so abounded with *Wheat*, that the *Land*, by one ploughing bears three Years together, in the Province of *Podolia*, the Country-man shaking out a little of the Corn as he Reaps it upon the *Earth*, at the end of the first and second Years: Certainly it was very plentiful in *England* also, *A. D.* 1287. when it was sold at sixteen pence and twelve pence the Quarter, as *Stow* tells us. Starch is made of musty and unwholsom Wheat.

Triticum Multiplex, or *double-ear'd Wheat*, hath been manur'd here at *Rowley-Regis* in this County; and the *French* or *Buck Wheat*, (not that it is like Wheat in the growth or Grain, but rather called so, because it serveth the meaner sort of People to make Bread, in those parts where it is sown, as it is in the *barren Land* of this *County*, being sown alone, or with *Barly*) is sweetish as *Sugar*, and vended in the Markets, at about eighteen pence a Measure; they make Cakes of it in these parts, as they do *Oat-cakes*, and call it *Crumpit*; or if they mix it with *Barly* and *Rye*, they can the better make *Loaves* of it to *Bake*. In *Germany* and *Italy* the ordinary People feed

feed in divers places only upon this, and yet are ſtrong and hardy, though it yields not ſo much Nouriſhment as *Wheat*, *Rye*, or *Barly*, but it digeſts eaſily, and fattens quickly, eſpecially *Cattel* and *Poultry*, which will ſuffocate with their own Fat, if not ſpeedily kill'd.

In the Shops. Emplaſtrum e Cruſtâ Panis; or the Plaiſter of the Cruſt of Bread. It ſtrengthens the Brain in Head Plaiſters, ſtops Vomitings, Looſeneſſes, and excellent in Ruptures, and any caſe that requires Binding.

Every *Petticoat-Doctereſs* can make a Pultiſs of *White-bread* Crums, *Mallows* and *Milk* boil'd, to give eaſe and mollifie any painful Swelling. Alſo moſt know how to boil the Flower of *Wheat*, ty'd hard up in a Linnen Cloath in Water, then to make *Paps* or *Stirpudding* with that Flower, to ſtop Looſeneſſes, ſpitting of Blood, and other Fluxes, if ſo order'd, binds ſtrongly. And I adviſe the *Midwives* and good *Women* to Bake, (or ſet it in a warm Oven after the *Batch* is drawn) the Flower in a Steanpot, before they mix it with Milk for *Infants*, for the crude, ſlimy, moiſt quality of the raw Flower, gives Gripes greatly to Children, and is not wholeſom for them. *Bran* is good in Cliſters in eroſions and gripings of the Bowels: Thus this moſt Nutritious Vegetable, heals, as well as nouriſheth us, for God in the Work of Creation, did in a manner open and explicate Himſelf as in a Book, in which he hath left his *Picture* drawn in moſt beautiful and viſible *Characters*, as if God had lodged and placed Himſelf amongſt the *Beings* or Created *Subſtances*, that they may the better pertake of his Goodneſs.

Willow.

Lev. 23.40. *Job* 40. 22. *Ps.* 137. 2. *Is.* 15. 7. & 44. 4. *Ezek.* 17. 5.

N. K. D. P. *Salix.* ἰτέα. *Salix a Salio, quod celeriter saliat.* i. e. *Velociter crescat.* This is one of the Vimineous Family belonging to the *Aquatical Class* of Vegetables, as *Sally*, *Osier*, *Withy*; These are divided and reckoned by about half a Score different Names, as

The common *White* Willow is *Salix Vulgaris*; The *Red* Willow is *Vulgaris Rubens*; *Sallow*, is *Salix Latifolia*; *Dwarf* Willow is *Salix Pumila Angustifolia*; The *Osier* is *Salix Folio Longissimo*; *Sweet* Willow is *Salix Odorata*, having a fragrant Smell; *Bay-leav'd* Willow is *Salix Folio Laureo, sive Æmydalino*, and Smells like *Laurel.* Sweet Willow comes near to Sweet *Gaule*, or *Dutch* Myrtle: These Aquatick Trees, are well known to the Country *Planter* and *Botanists*, delighting in moist places, and by Water-courses, as the Prophet *Isa.* hath it.

The *Withy* is a large Tree, growing best on high Banks, because the Roots are extended deeper than either *Sally* or *Willows*: *Sallies* grow the faster, if planted within the reach of the Water: *Osiers* are smaller, shorter liv'd, require constant moisture. These Trees are raised by the Poles, Branches and Twigs, thrust down and set in the Ground, as *Poplar* is.

Mr. *Ray* saith, That *Misletoe*, will grow on *Willow*, *Nut*, *Elm*, *Lyme-Tree*, and others, besides those, 'tis commonly found on, as the Crab, Apple, Hawthorne, and sometimes on Oak; it may be *try'd*

try'd, (as the very Ingenious and Worthy Person, Mr. *George Placston* inform'd me, at *Trentham*) whilst I was writing on this Subject, the *Willow*, by rubbing well the Bark of a Bough, with a course Cloth, or Hair-cloth, then bruising and rubbing the *Berries* of *Misletoe* on the place; for so a Neighbour of his in *Shropshire*, hath often made it to grow: It may do well to be try'd on *Oak*, which renders *Misletoe* so famous and virtuous.

Virtues and Uses.

If I forget not, the *Astrologers* place it under the *Moon*, who is cold and moist, but the Leaves, Flowers, Juice, Bark and Catkins, are reckoned cold and dry in the 2°. and very Astringent, they are all rough and bitterish in Taste, very seldom used in *Medicines*, but old Herbals say it stops *spitting* of *Blood*, and other Fluxes.

The greenBoughs may with great benefit be brought into the *Chambers* of Fevourish and Aguish Patients, whereby the hot Air is fanned, and they cooled thereby. *Pliny* saith, that certain Matrons among the *Athenians*, desirous to live chaste, did take the *Salix Marina*, Leaves, or *Vitex*, *sive Agnus Castus*, or the *Chaste-Tree*, to Bed with them.

Willow comes near it in that Property, and hence that Custom arose, that He which is deprived of his Love must wear a *Willow-Garland*, which Custom still continues in some places; though now 'tis adorn'd with variety of Flowers and Ribands about the *Garland*, perhaps of a quite contrary Nature to the *Chaste-Tree* or *Willow*; the Ends and Uses of which were honest and well-design'd: But such is the depravedness of our Natures, that we forsake good *Customs*, and strike in with others, (more

beautiful to the Eye) though more pernicious and opposite to the first designed Ends.

Not that I would be thought to magnifie this Terraqueous *Plant*, as a certain and infallible Rod, to whip away all *unchaste* and wanton *Inclinations*, by wasting, depraving, or extinguishing the primordial seminal Substance, or (to speak like a *Paracelsian*) the Microcosmical *Archeus*; but hereby you may know I do (though our Shops afford no Preparations of it) look upon the Decoction or Infusion of *Willow-leaves*, as also the Troches of *Agnus Castus*, as they are set down by the Honourable *College* of Physicians in their *London Dispensatory*, to be excellent in the *Gonorrhæa simplex vel virulens*, and other Fluxes seasonably used, and good Companions for such as resolve on a single Life: Dose of the Troches may be from one Scruple to two, daily, in *Conserve* of Roses, drinking after it a draught of the Infusion or Decoction of *Willow-leaves* in small Ale.

These Aquatick Trees yield a clean and white Wood, fit for many Uses, like unto *Poplar*; also the Gardiners have Poles, Binders, *&c.* from them: They may be Set in *February*, and so on till they Bud. The *Osier* is much used, and greatly serviceable to Basket-makers, Fisher-men, and others. No Tree more profitable than some of the Aquaticks, (according to the nature of the place) being planted on the margin of Rivers, borders of Meadows, and wet Lands, yielding a considerable Head, and and ready for to be cropt in a few Years for Fuel, and the Wood makes good Char-Coal: Mr. *Evelin* doth tell us that a *Gentleman* Topped no less than Two Thousand yearly, all of his own Planting.

To conclude, the Ancient *Britains* had these flexible Trees in great Estimation, for they made

slight

made ſlight Boats of them, whereof thus the Poet:

Primum cana Salix, madefacto vimine Parvam
Texitur in puppim, &c.

Thus rendred to my hand;

The moiſtned *Oſier* of the hoary *Willow*
Is woven firſt into a little Boat,
Then cloathed in Bullocks Hides, upon the Billow
Of a proud River, lightly doth it float.

And how much ſmalleſt Twigs of it are in Requeſt with our Fiſher-men, belonging to our In-land Rivers, to make their *Willns* and *Pocheons*; I need not ſtand to demonſtrate, only I obſerve the weakeſt Twig as well as the ſtronger *Angling-Rod*, makes good the old Phraſe, *Fallere piſcem vimine*.

Worm-Wood.

Deut. 29. 18. *Pſ.* 5. 4. *Jer.* 9. 15. & 23. 15. *Lam.* 3. 15. *Am.* 5. 7. *Rev.* 8. 11.

N. K D. P. *Abſinthium. Gr. & Lat.* There is a Confuſion in Ancient Herbals, about Wormwood, Southernwood, Lavender, *&c.* but I ſhall only ſpeak to the Three moſt common ſorts.

Common Wormwood, is called *Abſinthium commune*: Roman Wormwood, is called *Abſinthium Romanum*: Sea Wormwood, is called *Seriphium*, alſo *Santonicum* by ſome, which naturally grows on the Sea-coaſts; Theſe are propagated by Seed, Stems, and Slips, in many Phyſick Gardens, and others. *Santonicum ſeu Sementina*, is Holy Wormwood, an Exotick Plant, which yields the Wormſeed in the

Shops: *Schroder* ſaith 'tis brought from *Alexandria*, and ſome Wormſeed is gathered from the *Sea Wormwood* alſo; and why not the *Seeds* of our own *Wormwood* the beſt for our Childrens Bodies, which may be gathered in *Auguſt*: The beſt time for the *Aleſellers* to gather the Herd to dry, for to make *Wormwood-drink* and *Purl* in the enſuing Winter.

Virtues and Uſes.

All the *Aſtrological* Artiſts have liſted Wormwood under the Valiant *Mars*, to whom a Pint of *Purl* would be welcome (if Incampt) in Winter. It is ſaid to be hot in the 2°. and dry in the 3°. deg.

Our ancient *Phytologiſts*, and moſt of our modern little *Herbariſts*, have, with the bare beholding the outward *Elegancies* of *Plants*, given us a confuſed heap of Internal Properties and pretended Virtues of them, before they had diſtinguiſh'd and laid down their *Eſſential Principles*, and conſtituent Parts, by an Inveſtigation of them, built on *Experiment* and the common Notions of *Senſe*, which are prolifick, but Fancy and Imagination are barren: Thus abundance of Faculties and Virtues, (omitting the hurtful Properties) have been attributed in our common Herbals unto this Plant, and moſt other common Herbs, yea many more than are true, for ſuch Medicinal *Faculties*, as they are cry'd up to have and exert, are not the genuine *Effects*, nor *Rational Productions* of the *Eſſential Principles* of the Extolled Plant.

And now drawing near to a Concluſion of this Herbal, I deſire any *Reader*, who expected more Virtues, as is uſual to be aſcribed to each Plant, to take the Subſtance of the above ſaid lines, for the reaſon their Expectations are not anſwered; omitting therefore

fore the falſe crowd of *Virtues* commonly given to Wormwood; I ſhall only give you thoſe that are rationally founded on its *Principles*, and the Teſtimony of our *Senſes* and *Experience*, as I have endeavour'd all along in this Work.

Ever ſince I taſted the Roots of wormwood, according to Dr. *Grew*, I found a Tranſition and deſcent of the Heat, from the tip of my Tongue to the Throat, Gullet, and ſeemingly to the Stomach it ſelf, without ſwallowing any Juice, and this done ſeveral times; they are not bitter, but hot and ſweet, (as thoſe Plants are which have bitter *Stalks* and *Leaves*, (*i. e.* the Leaves of all ſweet Roots are bitter) and ſome what of an odorous Balſamick Guſt, for that *exact Perſon* ſaith there is a *Turpentine* in them. Now theſe Taſts of it diſcover in it an *Acid* Salt, ſmoothed by a light proportion of *Sulphur*. And ſo its Virtues are to provoke Urine, diſcuſs Wind, and to fortifie the Stomach; it juſtly deſerving (as I have often of late experien'd it) to be ranked with the moſt excellent Stomachicks; (as the ſaid Doctor opined) offended not the Head and Eyes, as the Leaves and Wormwood-drink do.

By the bitter and acrid Taſt of the Leaves, (ariſing from a *Sulphur*, well impregnated with an *Alkaline Salt*, ſhackled with Earth) it cleanſeth and ſtrengtheneth both the Retentive and Expulſive Faculty of the Stomach, (having an Aſtringency in it, as all ſtrong *bitters* have, ſaith the Doctor) reſiſting Surfeiting and Putrefaction, and aſſiſting Digeſtion, opening Obſtructions, and provoking Urine, therefore ſo good in Dropſies, Jaundice, Virgins Diſeaſe, Vomitings, Chollick, cleanſing the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms, and is good in long *Tertians*, by rectifying the Acidities in the Chollerick Blood, ſaith Sir *I. F.* But it offends the Head and Eyes, procuring

Headach,

Headach, Drowſineſs, not to be uſed in Cephalick Diſtempers; wherefore, as alſo becauſe of the nauſeous Taſt and ſtrong Hogo, which cannot be endured by ſome Perſons in their Noſe and Palat; I am wont to uſe the Roman wood, and the Roots (as I told you above) of the common ſort, being more pleaſant, leſs earthy and crude in Infuſions, Decoctions, and Conſerve, bitter Draughts, *&c.*

Outwardly, *Wormwood-leaves* diſcuſs Tumors and Wind, particularly in the Squinſie and ſwelling of the Throat and Almonds: It is good by beating the Leaves up to a Pultiſs, with Hogs-greaſe, and ſo applied warm.

Riverius in his *Cap. de dolore ventriculi & de inapetentia*, as alſo in his Obſervations, made his bitter Draughts only with *Wormwood*, *Centaury* and *Agrimony*, (from whom, no doubt, our common bitter Draughts had their riſe) which deſerves equal Praiſe and Commendation, with the now more compounded bitter Draughts, that *Ladies* and *Practitioners* do abound with: And if my good Word for *Riverius's* Drink doth diſſatisfie any, that fondly over dotes on their refined and exalted *Panacea*, or more compounded Draughts, or is matter of Deriſion to thoſe, who pleaſe their Fancies in the large Preſcription of a jumbled *Noſtrum*, pertaking more of *Art* than *Goodneſs*; it ſhall not trouble me.

Not that I hereby explode all Compoſitions, as fallacious and unneceſſary to uſe, but would inſinuate that *plain* and leſs *compounded* Medicaments, have of old, and ſtill will prove, ſingularly good in the Cure of divers Maladies; and therefore thoſe caſt by providential Lot, in the midſt of a poor Rural Practice, may (leaving others to their fanciful Inventions) help their poor Patients in moſt Diſeaſes, more ſuddenly, ſafely, and leſs coſtly, which will make it pleaſant.

In

In the Shops. The dry Herb. 2ly, The ſimple Water. 3ly, The Syrup of Wormwood ſimple. 4ly, The Compound Syrup. 5ly, The Water and Spirit the leſs Compound. 6ly, The Water and Spirit the greater Compoſition. 7ly, The Conſerve of the Leaves, both of common Wormwood, and Roman. 8ly, The Inſpiſſated Juice, or the Extract. 9ly, The fixed Lixivial Salt. 10ly, Troches of Wormwood. 11. The Oyl of Wormwood, by Infuſion and Decoction. 12. The Chymical Oyl. 13. Wormſeed. 14. The Aſhes, of which ſee *Willis in Cap. de Anaſarca.* 15. *Vinum Abſinthites*, or Wormwood Wine, by Infuſion in *White-wine*, or *Rheniſh.*

The Oyl of *Wormwood* by Decoction, Oyl of *Quinces*, and Oyl of *Maſtich*, are reckoned by *Authors* the three *Stomach* Oyls, for outward Uſe, to ſtrengthen the Stomach in Vomitings, *&c.* Two or three drops of the Chymical Oyl, is convenient in a Doſe of *Stomach Pills*, in crapulent Caſes, and after a drunken Debauch, to prevent Surfeiting, by cleanſing the Stomach of filth and Ill Humours.

Salt of Wormwood; a thing in general Vogue and Uſe, as being more Excellent in all the aforeſaid Caſes, that the Wormwoods are appropriated to, for 'tis more digeſtive, aperient, and diuretick; and is uſed much in Intermitting Fevours and Agues. As for the deciſion of that point, which ſome have long differ'd in Judgment about *Sc.* Whether there is any *Difference* or not, between the ſeveral *Lixivial Salts* of *Plants.* The great Vegetable *Anatomiſt D. G.* affirms there is, though many Learned Men have thought otherwiſe, for proof whereof take his own Words, *in Lect.* 4°. *Cap.* 2.

Either

Either there is a difference, or not; if not, it ſhould be proved; and if there is, it ſhould then be juſtly ſtated, what that difference is, for the doing of which I choſe this *Method*. I took an equal quantity of the whiteſt and pureſt *Salts* of divers *Plants*, all made by an equal degree of Calcination; and diſſolved them all ſeverally in an equal quantity of Water: And pouring likewiſe an equal quantity, as about ten or twelve drops of each into a Spoon, I taſted them ſeverally; whereby it was evident, that they were not all of one *Taſt*, but of very different ones, both as to ſtrength and kind; and therefore different in nature alſo. The *Salts* I made trial of were thoſe of *Sorrel*, *Aniſe*, *Wormwood*, *Mallow*, *Aſh*, *Tartar*, and others: And upon half a dram of each I poured ℥ijſs of Water. The *Solutions* are here preſent to be taſted; by which the differences will eaſily be obſerved, and particularly that of the *Salt* of Wormwood, or *Scurvy-graſs*, is almoſt as ſtrong again as the *Salt* of *Aniſe*, or *Sorrel*: And that the *Salt* of *Aſh* is above twice as ſtrong, and that of *Tartar* above thrice as ſtrong as that of *Sorrel*, and almoſt thrice as ſtrong as that of *Wormwood* or *Scurvy-graſs*. So that He, who ſhall give half a Scruple, ſuppoſe of *Salt* of *Tartar*, inſtead of half a Scruple of *Salt* of *Wormwood*, or other like *Salt*, he may as as well give a Scruple of *Roſin* of *Jalap*, for a Scruple of the Powder, or almoſt three drams of *Rhubarb*, or other like Purge inſtead of one. And the like is to be ſaid of other *Lixivial Salts* in their degrees. Moreover He demonſtrates a facile Method of producing an *Eſſential* Salt, (or Vegetable *Nitre* of Plants) as alſo a *Marine Salt*, out of the *Lixivial Salt* of a Plant, being different Productions of the ſame.

Worm-

Wormwood-Beer, and Drink boiled with *Broom*, *Centaury*, *Sage*, *Linge*, and other *Plants*, instead of *Hops*; I have often recommended in the preceding Tract: But to answer the great Objection, That these Herbs will make it too bitter; you must learn to know the *Quality* of the Plant, or Plants you use, as to *Taste* and *Virtues*; for instance, one handful of *Wormwood* goes farther than three or four of other *Herbs*, especially in *August* or *September*, when 'tis fully ripe and seeded; for therein consists the most active Oyl, Principles and Virtues of it. Now to abate the sweetness of the *Malt*, being the Design; take such a small quantity, as will only mitigate that, and not let the bitterness prevail, and so by often tryal you may adjust some certain *handfuls* or *weight* to be your standing Rule in *Brewing*, with any *Herbs*; but these things, especially in some great *Towns*, where there are various sorts of *Vegetable Ales*, are well known, and not so much as thought on by our *Ale-dames* in others: It is to no purpose for me to direct in what *Constitutions* and *Habits* of *Body*, the several potable *Liquors* that now are, and may be Brew'd, are proper and salutiferous; guessing if I should, that few Men, nay nor Women neither, would take their *Measures* and *Customs* in Drinking, from what I could say: for the general part of Mankind, not only in these *Northern*, but also in other parts of the World, are such *Slaves* to their *Palats* and *Pots*, that instead of using these Liquors, which God hath liberally given us for the Health and Nourishment of our crazy Bodies, we make them the Causes of most Distempers and Diseases: And that by a modish and sociable manner of Drinking, too much known and follow'd, and soon learnt in these days.

For

For he transacts no *weighty Affair* throughly, nor is regarded, but despised by Men, that cannot, nor will not be subject to the *Drinking Humours*, especially of the *great* ones: Insomuch 'tis one of the most difficult things in this World, for a Man to drive a Trade, and reap a Livelihood, especially by a popular Employment, and keep a *safe Conscience* withal.

Nor must we expect, that these *Plants* contained in the Sacred *Word* of *God*, will be any *Blessings* unto us, whether *Patient* or *Physician*, if we do not follow the Holy Rules, and Practice according to the *Word*, that hath prescribed them: To which *Eternal Word* alone, which did perfect All things by once Speaking, be dedicated all Honour and Contemplation, and given all practical Obedience, sincere and pure Devotion, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

F I N I S.

An Alphabetical TABLE,

Shewing what Plants, *(besides those mentioned in the Sacred* BIBLE*) as also some of the Diseases, Medicines, and other Matters that are contained and chiefly discoursed of in this Book.*

Arch-

Ducks-

M.

Wine

With many others, which the *Reader* may add with his Pen; and is desir'd to mend all Faults of the Press and Pen, the Author being very far distant.

---

ziers, Bricklayers, Tylers, *&c.* With the Art of Gauging of ſingular Uſe to all Gentlemen Artificers and others. By *J. Barker*, in 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

3. *Taxilla*, or Love preferred before Duty; A Novel. By *D. W.* Gent. 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

4. *Tryon's* New Art of Brewing, Beer, Ale, and other ſorts of Liquors, ſo as to render them more Healthful to the Body, and agreeable to Nature, with leſs Trouble and Charge than generally practiſed; With the Art of making Mault. The third Edition, 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

5.——*Wiſdom Dictates*, or Rules Phyſical and Moral, for preſerving the Health of the Body and the Peace of the Mind; fit to be regarded by all that would enjoy the Bleſſings of this World: To which is added, a Bill of Fare of 75 Noble Diſhes of excellent Food, without either Fiſh or Fleſh, 12's bound, price 1 *s.*

6. A New Art of making above Twenty ſorts of Engliſh Wines, Brandy, and other Spirits, more pleaſant and agreeable than thoſe of *France*; Illuſtrated by the Doctrine of Fermentation and Diſtillation, by Curious Examples on the Growth and Product of this Iſland, 12's bound, price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

7. *Chymicus Rationalis*, or the Fundamental Grounds of the Chymical Art, rationally ſtated, and demonſtrated by various Examples in Diſtillation, Rectification and Exaltation of Wines, Spirits, Tinctures, Oyls, Salts, Powders and Oleoſmus, in ſuch a Method, as to retain the Specifick Virtues of Concreets in the greateſt power and force, 8vo. bound, 2 *s.*

8. *Jacob Behmens Theoſophick Phyloſophy*, unfolded in divers Conſiderations and Demonſtrations; ſhewing

ſhewing the Verity and Utility of the ſeveral Doctrines contained in the Writings of that Author; With an Abridgment of his Works. By *E. Taylor*. 4to. bound, price 6 *s*.

9. *Arithmetical Rules Digeſted and Contracted*, made plain and eaſie for the help and benefit of the Memory; very Neceſſary for all Gentlemen and Tradeſmen, as for Youth and Apprentices in Merchantile Affairs: Twelves bound, price 1 *s*.

10. *The Safety of* France *to Monſieur the* Dauphin, or the Secret Hiſtory of the *French* King, proving that there is no other way to ſecure *France* from approaching Ruin, but by Depoſing his Father for a Tyrant, and Deſtroyer of his People. Done out of *French*. 12's bound, price 1 *s*.

11. *The Hiſtory of the late great Revolution in* England *and* Scotland, with the Cauſes and Means by which it was accompliſhed; with a particular Account of the Extraordinary Occurrences which hapned thereupon, as likewiſe the Settlement of both the Kingdoms under their moſt Serene Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, with a Liſt of the Convention. Octavo, bound, price 5 *s*.

12. *Remarks on the Dream of the late Abdicated Queen of* England, *and upon that of Madam the Dutches of* Lavaleer, *late Miſtreſs to the* French *King*, wherein is plainly ſhewed the late Succeſſes of King *William* in *Ireland*, as likewiſe his future Succeſſes in *France*, with the miſerable End of the *French* King, Tranſlated out of *French*. 4to. price 6 *d*.

13. A

13. A Collection of the Famous Mr. *George Withers* Wonderful Prophesies, relating to the *English* Nation and Government, many of which not yet fulfilled. 4to. price 6 *d.*

14. *Ecclesia Revivifcens*, A Poem, or a short Account of the Rise, Progress and Present State of the New Reformation of Manners. By a late Gentleman of the *Temple*. 4to. price 6 *d.*

15. *Gilbert Rule's* President of the *Scots* Assemblies, his Vindication of the Church of *Scotland* from the Aspertions and Calumnies of the *Jacobites* and *Grumbletonians*. 4to. price 6 *d.*

16. *Miscellany Poems, viz.* Remarks on the Death of King *Charles*, and the Succession of King *James* the Second, upon Faith, upon Patience, upon Ambition, to the University of *Oxford*: The Soul to a Good Conscience, the Soul to a Bad Conscience. by *J. Whitehall*. 4to. price 6 *d.*